hyper ➔ Content & Digital Asset Management Server
CMS

Version 9.1
Developer Guide

2021-05-26

Inhalt

1 Einleitung

Die folgenden Kapitel behandeln die Funktionsbibliotheken des hyper Content & Digital Asset Management Servers und stellen somit die Dokumentation des API (Application Programming Interface) dar.
Alle Bibliotheken befinden sich innerhalb der hyperCMS Installation im Ordner "function" und können in die jeweiligen Scripts bzw. Templates eingebunden und genutzt werden. Damit lassen sich z.B. auch dynamische Seiten (Applikationen) unter Einsatz des XML-Content-Repository programmieren.
Sollten Sie Ihre Applikation auf einen physisch getrennten Server betreiben, so ist es wichtig, dass die Funktionsbibliotheken auch auf dem Publikationsserver zur Verfügung stehen. In diesem Fall ist es wichtig, dass die entsprechenden Dateien auch am Publikationsserver zur Verfügung stehen.

2 hyperCMS XML-Content-Repository

Das XML-Content-Repository beinhaltet alle XML-Content-Container und stellt somit alle Inhalte native XML zur Verfügung. Die Struktur (Schema) innerhalb eines XML-Content-Containers wird auf Basis des verwendeten Templates dynamisch erzeugt und besitzt folgendes Aussehen:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<container>
  <hyperCMS>
    <contentcontainer>0000023.xml</contentcontainer>
    <contentxmlschema>object/page</contentxmlschema>
    <contentorigin>%page%/Publication/testpage.php</contentorigin>
    <contentobjects>%page%/Publication/testpage.php|%page%/ Publication/linkedcopy_of_testpage.php
|</contentobjects>
    <contentuser>demouser</contentuser>
    <contentcreated>2002-12-01 10:02:40</contentcreated>
    <contentdate>2004-11-26 14:32:33</contentdate>
    <contentpublished>2004-11-26 14:39:41</contentpublished>
   <contentstatus>active</contentstatus>
  </hyperCMS>
  <head>
    <pagetitle>test</pagetitle>
    <pageauthor>Mr. Content</pageauthor>
    <pagedescription>just a small demonstration</pagedescription>
    <pagekeywords>demo of XML</pagekeywords>
    <pagecontenttype>text/html; charset=UTF-8</pagecontenttype>
    <pagelanguage>de</pagelanguage>
    <pagerevisit></pagerevisit>
  </head>
  <textcollection>
    <text>
     <text_id>headline</text_id>
     <textuser>demouser</textuser>
     <textcontent>fgfdgfdg</textcontent>
    </text>
    <text>
     <text_id>summary</text_id>
     <textuser>demouser</textuser>
     <textcontent><![CDATA[This is a
     <STRONG><EM>summary</EM></STRONG>]]></textcontent>
    </text>
  </textcollection>
  <mediacollection>
    <media>
     <media_id>logo</media_id>
     <mediauser>otheruser</mediauser>
     <mediafile>Publication/demo_hcms0000033.jpg</mediafile>
     <mediaobject>%page%/Publication/Multimedia/demo.jpg</mediaobject>
     <mediaalttext>demoimage</mediaalttext>
```

```xml
      <mediaalign></mediaalign>
      <mediawidth>200</mediawidth>
      <mediaheight>100</mediaheight>
    </media>
  </mediacollection>
  <linkcollection>
    <link>
      <link_id>verweis</link_id>
      <linkuser>demouser</linkuser>
      <linkhref>http://localhost/index.php</linkhref>
      <linktarget>_blank</linktarget>
      <linktext>click me</linktext>
    </link>
  </linkcollection>
  <componentcollection>
    <component>
      <component_id>teasers</component_id>
      <componentuser>otheruser</componentuser>
      <componentcond>$customer == "private"</componentcond>
      <componentfiles>%comp%/Publication/teaser_1.php|%comp%/Publication/teaser_2.php|</componentfiles>
    </component>
    <component>
      <component_id>banner</component_id>
      <componentuser>demouser</componentuser>
      <componentcond></componentcond>
      <componentfiles>%comp%/banner.php</componentfiles>
    </component>
  </componentcollection>
  <articlecollection>
    <article>
      <article_id>news</article_id>
      <articletitle>Top News</articletitle>
      <articledatefrom>2002-10-01</articledatefrom>
      <articledateto>2002-11-01</articledateto>
      <articlestatus>active</articlestatus>
      <articleuser>demouser</articleuser>
      <articletextcollection>
        <text>
          <text_id>news:headline</text_id>
          <textuser>demouser</textuser>
          <textcontent>News from Scene</textcontent>
        </text>
      </articletextcollection>
      <articlemediacollection>
      </articlemediacollection>
      <articlelinkcollection>
      </articlelinkcollection>
      <articlecomponentcollection>
      </articlecomponentcollection>
    </article>
    <article>
      <article_id>special</article_id>
      <articletitle>Special Info</articletitle>
      <articledatefrom>2002-01-01</articledatefrom>
      <articledateto>2002-01-01</articledateto>
      <articlestatus>inactive</articlestatus>
      <articleuser>otheruser</articleuser>
      <articletextcollection>
        <text>
          <text_id>special:informations</text_id>
          <textuser>otheruser</textuser>
          <textcontent><![CDATA[<STRONG><FONT color=#cc0033>What is really going on behind the
Scene</FONT></STRONG>... find it out]]></textcontent>
        </text>
      </articletextcollection>
      <articlemediacollection>
      </articlemediacollection>
      <articlelinkcollection>
      </articlelinkcollection>
      <articlecomponentcollection>
      </articlecomponentcollection>
    </article>
  </articlecollection>
</container>
```

Nach Durchsicht des Content Containers ist eine Struktur zu erkennen, die sich aus den folgenden wesentlichen Grundelementen für die Content-Ablage zusammensetzt:

- hyperCMS spezifische Informationen
- Meta-Informationen
- Text
- Medien (Bilder oder andere Multimedia-Dateien)
- Links
- Komponenten
- Artikel

Der gesamte Inhalt setzt sich aus diesem Grundbausteinen zusammen, deren Informationen wiederum innerhalb von XML-Tags abgelegt werden.
Artikel nehmen so wiederum die Elemente Text, Medien und Links in sich auf. Der gesamte Inhalt einer Seite oder Komponente lässt sich über den zugehörigen Content-Container beziehen.

2.1 hyperCMS spezifische Informationen

Die in diesem XML-Knoten erfassten Daten stellen primär für das Management des Containers relevante Informationen dar.

```
<hyperCMS>
 <contentcontainer>0000023.xml</contentcontainer>
 <contentxmlschema>object/page</contentxmlschema>
 <contentorigin>%page%/testpage.php</contentorigin>
 <contentobjects>%page%/testpage.php|%page%/linkedcopy_of_testpage.php |</contentobjects>
 <contentuser>demouser</contentuser>
 <contentdate>2002-11-26</contentdate>
 <contentpublished>2002-11-26</contentpublished>
<contentstatus>active</contentstatus>
</hyperCMS>
```

Erklärung:

contentcontainer	Name des Content Containers (einmalig über alle Publikationen)
contentxmlschema	Schema des Objektes: Seite = page oder Komponente = comp
contentorigin	Objekt (Seite oder Komponente) die zur Generierung des Content Containers führte
contentobjects	Alle Objekte die diesen Content Container benutzen
contentuser	Objekteigentümer
contentdate	Datum der letzten Änderung des Containers
contentpublished	Datum der letzten Publizierung eines Objektes basierend auf den Content Container
contentstatus	Der Status ist "active" solange ein Objekt das auf den Container basiert existiert. Wurden alle Objekte die auf den Container basieren entfernt wird der Status "deleted" gesetzt. Der Container beinhaltet damit den letzten Informationsstand, kann jedoch nicht mehr genutzt werden.

2.2 Meta-Informationen

Die Standard Meta-Informationen einer HTML-Seite werden in diesem XML-Knoten beschrieben.

```
<head>
  <pagetitle>test</pagetitle>
  <pageauthor>Mr. Content</pageauthor>
  <pagedescription>just a small demonstration</pagedescription>
  <pagekeywords>demo of XML</pagekeywords>
  <pagecontenttype>text/html; charset=UTF-8</pagecontenttype>
  <pagelanguage>de</pagelanguage>
  <pagerevisit></pagerevisit>
</head>
```

Erklärung:

pagetitle	Seitentitel
pageauthor	Seitenautor
pagedescription	Beschreibung der Inhalte der Seite
pagekeywords	Liste der Schlüsselwörter der Seite
pagecontenttype	Content-Type (Zeichensatz) der Seite oder Komponente
pagelanguage	Sprachkürzel der Seite
pagerevisit	Wiederbesuch der Seite durch Suchmaschinen

2.3 Text

Diese XML-Knoten speichern den Text.

```
<text>
  <text_id>headline</text_id>
  <textuser>demouser</textuser>
  <textcontent>fgfdgfdg</textcontent>
</text>
```

Erklärung:

text_id	Textidentifikation
textuser	Texteigentümer (letzte Änderung des Textes durch einen Benutzer)
textcontent	Inhalt des Textes

2.4 Medien

Dieser XML-Knoten beschreibt eingebunden Medien.

```
<media>
  <media_id>logo</media_id>
  <mediauser>otheruser</mediauser>
  <mediafile>Publication/demo_hcms0000033.jpg</mediafile>
  <mediaobject>%page%/Publication/Multimedia/demo.jpg</mediaobject>
  <mediaalttext>demoimage</mediaalttext>
  <mediaalign></mediaalign>
  <mediawidth>200</mediawidth>
  <mediaheight>100</mediaheight>
</media>
```

Erklärung:

media_id	Medienidentifikation
mediauser	Medieneigentümer (letzte Änderung des Mediums durch einen Benutzer)
mediafile	eingebunden Mediendatei mit Angabe der Publikation
mediaobject	Pfadangabe zur Multimediakomponente
mediaalttext	Alternativtext des Mediums
mediaalign	Ausrichtung des Mediums
medawidth	Dargestellte Breite des Mediums
mediaheight	Dargestellte Höhe des Mediums

2.5 Links

Dieser XML-Knoten beschreibt die Verlinkung zu Seiten.

```
<link>
  <link_id>verweis</link_id>
  <linkuser>demouser</linkuser>
  <linkhref>http://localhost/index.php</linkhref>
  <linktarget>_blank</linktarget>
  <linktext>click me</linktext>
</link>
```

Erklärung:

link_id	Linkidentifikation
linkuser	Linkeigentümer (letzte Änderung des Links durch einen Benutzer)
linkhref	Referenz (Link) zu einer Seite oder Datei
linktarget	Ziel des Referenzierung (Name des Frames)
linktext	Text der den Link beschreibt/darstellt

2.6 Komponenten

Dieser XML-Knoten beschreibt die Verlinkung zu Komponenten.

```
<component>
  <component_id>teasers</component_id>
  <componentuser>otheruser</componentuser>
  <componentcond>$customer == "private"</componentcond>
  <componentfiles>%comp%/teaser_1.php|%comp%/teaser_2.php|</componentfiles>
</component>
```

Erklärung:

component_id	Komponentenidentifikation
componentuser	Komponenteneigentümer (letzte Änderung der Komponentenreferzierung durch einen Benutzer)
componentcond	Zugeordnetes Kundenprofil zu der Komponente
componentfiles	Referenz (Komponenten-Link) zu einer oder mehreren Komponenten

2.7 Artikel

Dieser XML-Knoten beschreibt die Artikelinformation.

```
<article>
  <article_id>news</article_id>
  <articletitle>Top News</articletitle>
  <articledatefrom>2002-10-01</articledatefrom>
  <articledateto>2002-11-01</articledateto>
  <articlestatus>active</articlestatus>
  <articleuser>demouser</articleuser>
  <articletextcollection>
  </articletextcollection>
</article>
```

Erklärung:

article_id	Artikelnidentifikation
articletitle	Titel des Artikels
articledatefrom	Beginn der Veröffentlichung des Artikels
articledateto	Ende der Veröffentlichung des Artikels
articlestatus	Bestimmung der Veröffentlichung des Artikels:
	active = immer veröffentlicht
	inactive = nicht veröffenlicht
	timeswitched = zeitgesteuerte Veröffentlichung
articleuser	Artikeleigentümer (letzte Änderung des Artikels durch einen Benutzer)
articlecollection	Umfasst alle dem Artikel zugeordneten Inhalte

3 Funktionsbibliotheken

3.1 Einbindung einer Bibliothek

Das Einbinden einer Konfiguratzion oder Bibliothek setzt voraus, dass man den absoluten oder relativen Pfad zur Bibliothek kennt. Durch Verwendung der Funktion "require" oder "require_once" und der Angabe des Pfades inklusive der einzubinden Datei werden die enthaltenen Funktionen der Bilbliothek eingebunden. Sobald die Bibliothek eingebunden ist, können deren Funktionen im Script genutzt werden.
Um die hyperCMS-Funktionen nutzen zu können, bedarf es der Einbindung der Datei "hypercms_api.inc.php". Diese Datei beinhaltet alle für die Programmierung benötigten Funktionen.

```
// absolute Angabe unter MS Windows
require_once ("C:/inetpub/wwwroot/hypercms/function/hypercms_api.inc.php");
```

```
// relative Angabe unter MS Windows oder auch UNIX-Derivaten
require_once ("function/hypercms_api.inc.php");
```

3.2 Laden der Konfiguration

3.2.1 Content Management Server

Um die Konfiguration von hyperCMS nutzen zu können muss die entsprechende Datei geladen warden. Diese beinhaltet alle wesentlichen Einstellungen des zu behandelnden Mandanten (Site).
Mit Hilfe der Identifikation einer Publikation, z.B. mit der Variable $site kann die Konfiguration einer Publikation geladen werden. Die hyperCMS Hauptkonfigurationsatei befindet sich im Verzeichnis „hypercms/config" und trägt den Namen "config.inc.php". Die publikationsspezifischen Konfigurationsateien befinden sich im Verzeichnis "data/config". Deren Dateiname setzt sich aus dem Namen der Publikation sowie der Endung ".inc.php" zusammen, Bsp: site.inc.php.

```
// Einbinden der Hauptkonfigurationsatei (auf Pfadangabe ist zu achten):
require_once ("C:/inetpub/wwwroot/hypercms/config.inc.php");
```

```
// Einbinden Konfiguration einer Publikation
// Achtung: Bitte verwenden Sie valid_publicationname, um den Namen zu verifizieren, bevor
// Sie die Datei einbinden
if (valid_publicationname ($site))
{
  require_once ($mgmt_config['abs_path_data']."config/".$site.".conf.php");
}
```

Die Config-Dateien können geöffnet und gelesen werden. Jeder Parameter wird darin beschrieben und steht für die Nutzung in Programmen zur Verfügung. Bitte werfen Sie daher einen Blick in die Konfiguration, um mehr über die Parameter und deren Namen zu erfahren.

Es ist auch notwendig eine Sprache zu wählen. Hierfür dient die Variabel $lang. $lang beinhaltet das Sprachkürzel, welche in der Konfiguration "hypercms/config/config.inc.php" eingesehen werden können.

```
// Setzen der Spracheinstellung für Nachrichten von Funktionen, Deutsch (de)
$lang = "de";
```

Da Sie die Funktionen des hyper API benutzen möchten, müssen Sie auch noch dieses einbinden.

```
// Einbinden der Funktionsbibliothek:
require_once ($mgmt_config['abs_path_cms']."/function/hypercms_api.inc.php");
```

Nun können Sie die Funktionen des APIO nutzen, um z.B. einen Content Container einer bestimmtes Objektes über unterschiedliche Methoden zu laden:

```
// Laden der Seite
$pagedata = loadfile ("%page%/MyPublication/home/", "index.php");

// Content Container Name auslesen
$contentcontainer  = filepointer ($pagedata, "content");

// Laden des veröffentlichten Content Container aus dem Content Repository
$containerdata = loadcontainer ($contentcontainer, "published", $user);

// Oder noch einfacher direkt über den Objektpfad
$containerdata = getobjectcontainer ("MyPublication", "%page%/MyPublication/home/",
"index.php", $user);
```

Funktionen laden die Konfiguration einer Publikatzion, sollte diese nicht verfügbar sein. Da viele Funktionen die Einstellungen einer Publikation benötigen, ist es ratsam die Konfiguration immer einzubinden.

3.2.2 Publication Server

Beachten Sie, dass die Konfiguration des Publication Servers (Publikationsziel) davon getrennt in einer INI-Datei abgelegt ist. Benötigen Sie die Publikationziel-Einstellungen, so müssen Sie die INI-Datei laden und parsen. Danach stehen Ihnen die Variablen in einem Array zur Verfügung.
Die INI-Datei des Publikationszieles befindet sich im externen Repository im Verzeichnis "repository/config". Der Name der Datei entspricht dem Namen der Publikation mit der Dateierweiterung ".ini".

```
// laden und parsen der INI-Datei mit hilfe von PHP
$publ_config = parse_ini_file ("C:/inetpub/wwwroot/repository/config/Mandant_1.ini");

// Zugreifen auf die Variablen des Publikationszieles
echo "Das ist der Document Root der Seiten der Publikation:".$publ_config[abs_publ_page];
```

3.3 Globale Variablen

Viele Funktionen nutzen globale Variablen die in der Konfiguration gespeichert sind und den Funktionen zur Verfügung stehen. Sie sollten daher bei der Wahl der Variablennamen in Ihren eigenen Scripts acht geben, dass Sie nicht die von hyperCMS genutzen globalen Variablen verwenden.
Die folgende Liste zeigt alle globalen Variablen von hyperCMS, die nicht in eigenen Scripts manipuliert/verändert werden dürfen:

```
$mgmt_config
$lang
$lang_name
$lang_shortcut
$lang_codepage
$lang_shortcut_default
```

Viele globale Variablen von hyperCMS sind für die Verwendung in hyperCMS-Scripts und PHP-Scripts nützlich, diese stehen nur dann zur Verfügung, wenn die entsprechende Konfiguration zuvor geladen wurde, oder eine hyperCMS-Script (wird nur während des Publikationsprozesses ausgeführt) in Verwendung ist. Da dies bei der Voransicht als auch beim Publizieren von Seiten und Komponenten passiert, können diese Variablen in hyperCMS-Scripts genutzt werden. Bei dynamischen Applikationen, die bei jedem Aufruf der Seite oder Komponente durch einen Besucher ausgeführt werden, muss die Konfiguration direkt im Template eingebunden werden, sofern Variablen von hyperCMS benötigt werden.

Content Management Server:

$lang	Sprachkürzel lt. config.inc.php
$mgmt_config['url_path_cms'**]**	URL des hyperCMS Root Verzeichnis lt. config.inc.php
mgmt_config['abs_path_cms'**]**	absoluter Pfad zum hyperCMS Root Verzeichnis lt. config.inc.php
$mgmt_config['url_path_page'**]**	URL des Doc Roots der Publikation im Managementsystem
$mgmt_config['abs_path_page'**]**	absoluter Pfad zum Doc Roots der Publikation im Managementsystem
$mgmt_config['url_path_comp'**]**	URL des Komponenten Root der Publikation im Managementsystem
mgmt_config['abs_path_comp'**]**	absoluter Pfad zum Komponenten Roots der Publikation im Managementsystem

Publication Server:
hyperCMS-Scripts können die Variablen ohne weiteres zutun nutzen. Die Werte werden im Array $publ_config gespeichert, sind aber auch optional auch ohne Array nutzbar. Wird das Script/Anwendung bei jedem publikationsseitigen Aufruf ausgeführt, so ist die Konfigurationsdatei gesondert zu laden.

$publ_config['url_publ_page'**]**	URL des Doc Roots der Publikation im Publikationssystem
$publ_config['abs_publ_page'**]**	absoluter Pfad zum Doc Roots der Publikation im Publikationssystem
$publ_config['url_publ_comp'**]**	URL des Komponenten Roots der Publikation im Publikationssystem
$publ_config['abs_publ_comp'**]**	absoluter Pfad zum Komponenten Roots der Publikation im Publikationssystem

Optional (veraltet):

$url_publ_page	URL des Doc Roots der Publikation im Publikationssystem
$abs_publ_page	absoluter Pfad zum Doc Roots der Publikation im Publikationssystem
$url_publ_comp	URL des Komponenten Roots der Publikation im Publikationssystem
$abs_publ_comp	absoluter Pfad zum Komponenten Roots der Publikation im Publikationssystem

3.4 Vorlagenvariablen

Es gibt auch die Möglichkeit mit hyperCMS-eigenen Vorlagenvariablen zu arbeiten. Diese Variablen stellen eine Besonderheit dar, da sie nicht mit hyperCMS-Script in Verbindung stehen müssen. Sie sind vielmehr Platzhalter für den Wert einer Variable und können in Vorlagen beliebig eingesetzt werden.
Diese neutrale Form der Variablen sollte primär in Templates Verwendung finden, da damit ein technologieneutraler Einsatz stattfinden kann.
Achten Sie bitte auf die Kleinschreibung aller Variablen!

%container%   steht für den Namen des Content Containers eines Objektes.
%container_id%   steht für die ID des Content Containers eines Objektes.
%objecthash%   steht für den Hash eines Objektes
%object_id%   steht für die ID eines Objektes
%template%   steht für den Dateinamen der verwendeten Vorlage des Objektes.
%publication%   steht für die Publikation in dem sich das Objekte befindet.
%url_location%   steht für die absolute Pfadangabe (URL) der Position an dem sich das aktuelle Objekt befindet.
%abs_location%   steht für die absolute Pfadangabe im Dateisystem der Position an dem sich das aktuelle Objekt befindet
%object%   steht für den Namen des Objektes.
%date%   beschreibt das aktuelle Datum im Format JJJJ-MM-TT.
%view%   beschreibt den Anzeigemodus:
                     publish … publiziert
                     cmsview … Bearbeitungsansicht im EasyEdit Modus
                     preview … Voransicht
                     formedit … Bearbeitunsgsmodus in Formularansicht
                     formlock … Formularansicht mit gesperrter Bearbeitung
                     formmeta … Metadaten in Formularansicht
                     template … Template-Voransicht

Für die Einbindung von Mediendateien wird eine Pfadvariable benutzt. Diese Pfadvariable wird beim Publizieren der Seite oder Komponente z.B. durch die URL (Adresse) der Konfiguration des Publikationszieles ersetzt:

%tplmedia%   steht für die absolute Pfadangabe (URL) des Vorlagen Medien Repository.
%url_media%   steht für die absolute Pfadangabe (URL) des Content Medien Repository (Alternativ kann auch **%media%** verwendet werden)
%abs_media%   steht für die absolute Pfadangabe im Dateisystem des Content Medien Repository.

Auch die publikationsseitigen Wurzelverzeischnisse der Seiten und Komponenten lassen sich abrufen:

%url_page%   steht für die absolute Pfadangabe (URL) des Seiten-Wurzelverzeichnisses.
%abs_page%   steht für die absolute Pfadangabe im Dateisystem des Seiten-Wurzelverzeichnisses.
%url_comp%   steht für die absolute Pfadangabe (URL) des Komponenten-Wurzelverzeichnisses.
%abs_comp%   steht für die absolute Pfadangabe im Dateisystem des Komponenten-Wurzelverzeichnisses.
%url_rep%   steht für die absolute Pfadangabe (URL) des externen Repository-Wurzelverzeichnisses.
%abs_rep%   steht für die absolute Pfadangabe im Dateisystem des externen Repository-Wurzelverzeichnisses.

%url_hypercms% steht für die absolute Pfadangabe (URL) des hyperCMS-
Wurzelverzeichnisses.

%abs_ hypercms% steht für die absolute Pfadangabe im Dateisystem des hyperCMS-
Wurzelverzeichnisses.

Achten Sie darauf „/" am Ende der Pfadvariable zu ergänzen, wenn die Variable durch einen
weiterführenden Pfad ergänzt werden soll.

Definition des Datumsformats bei Verwendung des format-Attributes im textd-Tag:

%a   'am' oder 'pm'
%A   'AM' oder 'PM'
%d   Tag des Monats, 2 Stellen mit führender Null (01 bis 31)
%D   Wochentag als Text in Kurzform, z.B. "Fre"
%F   Monat als Text in Langform, z.B. "Januar"
%h   Stunde, 12-Stunden Format (01 bis 12)
%H   Stunde, 24-Stunden Format (00 bis 23)
%g   Stunde, 12-Stunden Format ohne führender Null (1 bis 12)
%G   Stunde, 24-Stunden Format ohne führender Null (0 bis 23)
%i   Minuten (00 bis 59)
%j   Tag des Monats ohne führender Null (1 bis 31)
%l   Wochentag als Text in Langform, z.B. "Freitag"
%L   1 falls Schaltjahr, sonst - 0
%m   Monat (01 bis 12)
%n   Monat ohne führender Null (1 bis 12)
%M   Monat als Text in Kurzform, z.B. "Jan"
%s   Sekonden (00 bis 59)
%t   Anzahl der Tage im Monat (28 bis 31)
%w   Wochentag numerisch (0, Sonntag bis 6, Samstag)
%Y   Jahr, 4-stellig, z.B. "2007"
%y   Jahr, 2-stellig, z.B. "07"
%z   Tag des Jahres (1 bis 366)

In Zusammenhang mit der Nutzung des hyperCMS APIs ist es oft ratsam, bei Pfadangaben die
Platzhalter %page% und %comp% zu nutzen. Diese Pfadvariablen lassen sich nur
managementseitig nutzen, sie stehen für die Pfade zu den Wurzelverzeischnissen von Seiten
und Komponenten.
Zu beachten ist, dass die Variable immer gepaart mit dem Publikationsnamen das
Wurzelverzeichnis bildet, z.B:

%page%/%publication%/ …. Wurzelverzeichnis der Seiten der aktuellen Publikation

%page%/Publikationsname/ steht für die absolute Pfadangabe des Seiten-
Wurzelverzeichnisses.
%comp%/Publikationsname/ steht für die absolute Pfadangabe des Komponenten -
Wurzelverzeichnisses.

3.5 Bibliothek Object Operation

Diese Bibliothek beinhaltet alle Funktionen für die Manipulation von Objekten (Seiten, Komponenten oder Dateien). Bitte benutzen Sie ausschließlich diese Funktionen für den Zugriff auf Objekte, die das System verwaltet.

3.5.1 createfolder

Syntax:
createfolder ($site, $location, $foldernew, $user)

Beschreibung:
Erzeugt einen neuen Ordner.

Bsp:
$result = createfolder ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "company", "brown");

Input-Parameter:

$site	Name der Publikation
$location	absoluter Pfad (Position des neuen Ordners)
$foldernew	Name des neuen Ordners
$user	Benutzername

globale Input-Parameter:
Die folgenden globalen Input Parameter sind ebenfalls der Funktion zu übergeben:

$lang	Spracheinstellung bzw. Sprachkürzel, z.B. "en", "de"

Output:

Array	Array $result das folgende Informationen beinhaltet:
$result[result]	True/False (Konnte der neue Ordner angelegt werden)
$result[add_onload]	JavaScript Code für das onLoad Event
$result[message]	Nachricht über den Erfolg der Aktion bzw. Fehlermeldung
$result[folder]	Name des Ordners

3.5.2 deletefolder

Syntax:
deletefolder ($site, $location, $folder, $user)

Beschreibung:
Entfernt einen bestehenden Ordner. Der Ordner wird nur dann entfernt, wenn er keine
Objekte mehr beinhaltet. Alle Objekte müssen daher zuvor mit deleteobject entfernt werden.

Bsp:
$result = deletefolder ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "company", "brown");

Input-Parameter:

$site	Name der Publikation
$location	absoluter Pfad (Position des neuen Ordners)
$folder	Name des zu entfernenden Ordners
$user	Benutzername

globale Input-Parameter:
Die folgenden globalen Input Parameter sind ebenfalls der Funktion zu übergeben:

$lang	Spracheinstellung bzw. Sprachkürzel, z.B. "en", "de"

Output:

Array	Array $result das folgende Informationen beinhaltet:
$result[result]	True/False (Konnte der Ordner entfernt werden)
$result[add_onload]	JavaScript Code für das onLoad Event
$result[message]	Nachricht über den Erfolg der Aktion bzw. Fehlermeldung
$result[folder]	Name des bestehenden Ordners bei Misserfolg, ansonst leer

3.5.3 renamefolder

Syntax:
renamefolder ($site, $location, $folder, $foldernew, $user)

Beschreibung:
Benennt einen bestehenden Ordner um.

Bsp:
$result = renamefolder ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "company", "news", "brown");

Input-Parameter:

$site	Name der Publikation
$location	absoluter Pfad (Position des Ordners)
$folder	Alter Name des Ordners
$foldernew	Neuer Name des Ordners
$user	Benutzername

globale Input-Parameter:
Die folgenden globalen Input Parameter sind ebenfalls der Funktion zu übergeben:

$lang	Spracheinstellung bzw. Sprachkürzel, z.B. "en", "de"

Output:

Array	Array $result das folgende Informationen beinhaltet:
$result[result]	True/False (Konnte der Ordner umbenannt werden)
$result[add_onload]	JavaScript Code für das onLoad Event
$result[message]	Nachricht über den Erfolg der Aktion bzw. Fehlermeldung
$result[folder]	Name des Ordners

3.5.4 createobject

Syntax:
createobject ($site, $location, $object, $template, $user)

Beschreibung:
Erzeugt eine neue Seite oder Komponente auf Basis einer Vorlage. Bitte beachten Sie das die Position ($location) auch die Kategorie des Objektes (Seite/Komponente) bestimmt. Dies bedingt weiters, dass es sich beim Wert des Parameters $template um eine gültige Seiten- bzw. Komponentenvorlage handeln muss.

Bsp:
$result = createobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index", "page_main", "Miller");

Input-Parameter:

$site	Name der Publikation
$location	absoluter Pfad (Position des Objektes)
$object	Name des neuen Objektes (Seite oder Komponente)
$template	Name der zu verwendenden Seiten- oder Komponentenvorlage (Name der Vorlage oder Dateiname)
$user	Benutzername

globale Input-Parameter:
Die folgenden globalen Input Parameter sind ebenfalls der Funktion zu übergeben:

$lang	Spracheinstellung bzw. Sprachkürzel, z.B. "en", "de"

Output:

Array	Array $result das folgende Informationen beinhaltet:
$result[result]	True/False (Erfolg der Aktion)
$result[add_onload]	JavaScript Code für das onLoad Event
$result[message]	Nachricht über den Erfolg der Aktion bzw. Fehlermeldung
$result[object]	Dateiname der Seite oder Komponente
$result[objectname]	Name der Seite oder Komponente
$result[objecttype]	Filetype bzw. File Extension der Datei

3.5.5 deleteobject

Syntax:
deleteobject ($site, $location, $object, $user)

Beschreibung:
Entfernt eine bestehende Seite, Datei oder Komponente.

Bsp:
$result = deleteobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "sales.doc", "Miller");

Input-Parameter:
$site	Name der Publikation
$location	absoluter Pfad (Position des Objektes)
$object	Name des Objektes
$user	Benutzername

globale Input-Parameter:
Die folgenden globalen Input Parameter sind ebenfalls der Funktion zu übergeben:
$lang   Spracheinstellung bzw. Sprachkürzel, z.B. "en", "de"

Output:
Array	Array $result das folgende Informationen beinhaltet:

$result[result]	True/False (Erfolg der Aktion)
$result[add_onload]	JavaScript Code für das onLoad Event
$result[message]	Nachricht über den Erfolg der Aktion bzw. Fehlermeldung
$result[publication]	Name der Publikation bzw. Mandant in dem das Objekt existiert
$result[location]	absoluter Pfad im Filesystem (Position des Objektes)
$result[object]	Dateiname der Seite, Datei oder Komponente
$result[objectname]	Name der Seite, Datei oder Komponente
$result[objecttype]	Filetype bzw. File Extension der Datei

3.5.6 renameobject

Syntax:
renameobject ($site, $location, $object, $objectnew, $user)

Beschreibung:
Umbenennen eine bestehender Seite, Datei oder Komponente.

Bsp:
$result = renameobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "sales.doc", "best.doc", "Miller");

Input-Parameter:

$site	Name der Publikation
$location	absoluter Pfad (Position des Objektes)
$object	Alter Name des Objektes
$objectnew	Neuer Name des Objektes (ohne Dateiendung)
$user	Benutzername

globale Input-Parameter:
Die folgenden globalen Input Parameter sind ebenfalls der Funktion zu übergeben:

$lang	Spracheinstellung bzw. Sprachkürzel, z.B. "en", "de"

Output:

Array	Array $result das folgende Informationen beinhaltet:
$result[result]	True/False (Erfolg der Aktion)
$result[add_onload]	JavaScript Code für das onLoad Event
$result[message]	Nachricht über den Erfolg der Aktion bzw. Fehlermeldung
$result[publication]	Name der Publikation bzw. Mandant in dem das Objekt existiert
$result[location]	absoluter Pfad im Filesystem (Position des Objektes)
$result[object]	Dateiname der Seite, Datei oder Komponente
$result[objectname]	Name der Seite, Datei oder Komponente
$result[objecttype]	Filetype bzw. File Extension der Datei

3.5.7 cutobject

Syntax:
cutobject ($site, $location, $object, $user)

Beschreibung:
Ausschneiden eine bestehender Seite, Datei oder Komponente.

Bsp:
$result = cutobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "Miller");

Input-Parameter:

$site	Name der Publikation
$location	absoluter Pfad (Position des Objektes)
$object	Alter Name des Objektes
$user	Benutzername

globale Input-Parameter:
Die folgenden globalen Input Parameter sind ebenfalls der Funktion zu übergeben:

$lang	Spracheinstellung bzw. Sprachkürzel, z.B. "en", "de"

Output:

Array	Array $result das folgende Informationen beinhaltet:
$result[result]	True/False (Erfolg der Aktion)
$result[add_onload]	JavaScript Code für das onLoad Event
$result[message]	Nachricht über den Erfolg der Aktion bzw. Fehlermeldung
$result[object]	Dateiname der Seite, Datei oder Komponente
$result[objectname]	Name der Seite, Datei oder Komponente
$result[objecttype]	Filetype bzw. File Extension der Datei
$result[clipboard]	temporärer Eintrag im Clipboard (kann als globale Variable $clipboard der Funktion pasteobject übergeben werden, diese muss somit keinen Lesezugriff auf die temporäre Datei ausführen)

3.5.8 copyobject

Syntax:
copyobject ($site, $location, $object, $user)

Beschreibung:
Kopieren eine bestehender Seite, Datei oder Komponente.

Bsp:
$result = copyobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "Miller");

Input-Parameter:

$site	Name der Publikation
$location	absoluter Pfad (Position des Objektes)
$object	Alter Name des Objektes
$user	Benutzername

globale Input-Parameter:
Die folgenden globalen Input Parameter sind ebenfalls der Funktion zu übergeben:

$lang	Spracheinstellung bzw. Sprachkürzel, z.B. "en", "de"

Output:

Array	Array $result das folgende Informationen beinhaltet:
$result[result]	True/False (Erfolg der Aktion)
$result[add_onload]	JavaScript Code für das onLoad Event
$result[message]	Nachricht über den Erfolg der Aktion bzw. Fehlermeldung
$result[object]	Dateiname der Seite, Datei oder Komponente
$result[objectname]	Name der Seite, Datei oder Komponente
$result[objecttype]	Filetype bzw. File Extension der Datei
$result[clipboard]	temporärer Eintrag im Clipboard (kann als globale Variable $clipboard der Funktion pasteobject übergeben werden, diese muss somit keinen Lesezugriff auf die temporäre Datei ausführen)

3.5.9 copyconnectedobject

Syntax:
copyconnectedobject ($site, $location, $object, $user)

Beschreibung:
Kopieren eine bestehender Seite, Datei oder Komponente auf Basis des gleichen Content Containers.

Bsp:
$result = copyconnectedobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "Miller");

Input-Parameter:

$site	Name der Publikation
$location	absoluter Pfad (Position des Objektes)
$object	Alter Name des Objektes
$user	Benutzername

globale Input-Parameter:
Die folgenden globalen Input Parameter sind ebenfalls der Funktion zu übergeben:

$lang	Spracheinstellung bzw. Sprachkürzel, z.B. "en", "de"

Output:

Array	Array $result das folgende Informationen beinhaltet:
$result[result]	True/False (Erfolg der Aktion)
$result[add_onload]	JavaScript Code für das onLoad Event
$result[message]	Nachricht über den Erfolg der Aktion bzw. Fehlermeldung
$result[object]	Dateiname der Seite, Datei oder Komponente
$result[objectname]	Name der Seite, Datei oder Komponente
$result[objecttype]	Filetype bzw. File Extension der Datei
$result[clipboard]	temporärer Eintrag im Clipboard (kann als globale Variable $clipboard der Funktion pasteobject übergeben werden, diese muss somit keinen Lesezugriff auf die temporäre Datei ausführen)

3.5.10   pasteobject

Syntax:
pasteobject ($site, $location, $user)

Beschreibung:
Einfügen einer bestehender Seite, Datei oder Komponente.

Bsp:
$result = pasteobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "Miller");

Input-Parameter:

$site	Name der Publikation
$location	absoluter Pfad (Position des Objektes)
$user	Benutzername
$clipboard	globale Varibale mit dem temporären Eintrag im Clipboard (Damit ist ein Lesezugriff auf die temporäre Datei nicht notwendig.)

globale Input-Parameter:
Die folgenden globalen Input Parameter sind ebenfalls der Funktion zu übergeben:

$lang	Spracheinstellung bzw. Sprachkürzel, z.B. "en", "de"

Output:

Array	Array $result das folgende Informationen beinhaltet:
$result[result]	True/False (Erfolg der Aktion)
$result[add_onload]	JavaScript Code für das onLoad Event
$result[message]	Nachricht über den Erfolg der Aktion bzw. Fehlermeldung
$result[publication]	Name der Publikation bzw. Mandant in dem das Objekt existiert
$result[location]	absoluter Pfad im Filesystem (Position des Objektes)
$result[object]	Dateiname der Seite, Datei oder Komponente
$result[objectname]	Name der Seite, Datei oder Komponente
$result[objecttype]	Filetype bzw. File Extension der Datei

3.5.11 lockobject

Syntax:
lockobject ($site, $location, $object, $user)

Beschreibung:
Sperren einer oder mehrerer bestehender Seiten oder Komponenten die auf den gleichen
Content Container beruhen für die exklusive Nutzung eines Benutzers.

Bsp:
$result = lockobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php","Miller");

Input-Parameter:
$site   Name der Publikation
$location   absoluter Pfad (Position des Objektes)
$object   Name des Objektes
$user   Benutzername

globale Input-Parameter:
Die folgenden globalen Input Parameter sind ebenfalls der Funktion zu übergeben:
$lang   Spracheinstellung bzw. Sprachkürzel, z.B. "en", "de"

Output:
Array   Array $result das folgende Informationen beinhaltet:

$result[result]   True/False (Erfolg der Aktion)
$result[add_onload]   JavaScript Code für das onLoad Event
$result[message]   Nachricht über den Erfolg der Aktion bzw. Fehlermeldung
$result[object]   Dateiname der Seite, Datei oder Komponente
$result[objectname]   Name der Seite, Datei oder Komponente
$result[objecttype]   Filetype bzw. File Extension der Datei

3.5.12 unlockobject

Syntax:
unlockobject ($site, $location, $object, $user)

Beschreibung:
Entsperren einer oder mehrerer bestehender Seiten oder Komponenten die auf den gleichen Content Container beruhen für die gemeinsame Nutzung durch alle Benutzer.

Bsp:
$result = unlockobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "Miller");

Input-Parameter:

$site	Name der Publikation
$location	absoluter Pfad (Position des Objektes)
$object	Name des Objektes
$user	Benutzername

globale Input-Parameter:
Die folgenden globalen Input Parameter sind ebenfalls der Funktion zu übergeben:

$lang	Spracheinstellung bzw. Sprachkürzel, z.B. "en", "de"

Output:

Array	Array $result das folgende Informationen beinhaltet:
$result[result]	True/False (Erfolg der Aktion)
$result[add_onload]	JavaScript Code für das onLoad Event
$result[message]	Nachricht über den Erfolg der Aktion bzw. Fehlermeldung
$result[object]	Dateiname der Seite, Datei oder Komponente
$result[objectname]	Name der Seite, Datei oder Komponente
$result[objecttype]	Filetype bzw. File Extension der Datei

3.5.13   publishobject

Syntax:
publishobject ($site, $location, $object, $user)

Beschreibung:
Publizieren einer Seite oder Komponente. Alle gebundenen Kopien des Objektes bzw. dessen Content Containers werden ebenfalls publiziert. Gestattet die Berechtigung eines im Einsatz befindlichen Workflows die Publizierung nicht, so wird das Objekt auch nicht publiziert.

Bsp:
$result = publishobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "Miller");

Input-Parameter:

$site	Name der Publikation
$location	absoluter Pfad (Position des Objektes)
$object	Name des Objektes
$user	Benutzername

globale Input-Parameter:
Die folgenden globalen Input Parameter sind ebenfalls der Funktion zu übergeben:

$lang	Spracheinstellung bzw. Sprachkürzel, z.B. "en", "de"

Output:

Array	Array $result das folgende Informationen beinhaltet:
$result[result]	True/False (Erfolg der Aktion)
$result[add_onload]	JavaScript Code für das onLoad Event
$result[message]	Nachricht über den Erfolg der Aktion bzw. Fehlermeldung

3.5.14 unpublishobject

Syntax:
unpublishobject ($site, $location, $object, $user)

Beschreibung:
Entpublizieren einer Seite oder Komponente. Link und Task Management werden automatisch ausgeführt. Alle gebundenen Kopien des Objektes bzw. dessen Content Containers werden ebenfalls entpubliziert.

Bsp:
$result = unpublishobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "Miller");

Input-Parameter:

$site	Name der Publikation
$location	absoluter Pfad (Position des Objektes)
$object	Name des Objektes
$user	Benutzername

globale Input-Parameter:
Die folgenden globalen Input Parameter sind ebenfalls der Funktion zu übergeben:

$lang	Spracheinstellung bzw. Sprachkürzel, z.B. "en", "de"

Output:

Array	Array $result das folgende Informationen beinhaltet:
$result[result]	True/False (Erfolg der Aktion)
$result[add_onload]	JavaScript Code für das onLoad Event
$result[message]	Nachricht über den Erfolg der Aktion bzw. Fehlermeldung

3.5.15   getlinkedobject

Syntax:
getlinkedobject ($site, $location, $object, $cat)

Beschreibung:
Diese Funktion extrahiert alle Objekte, die auf das gegebene Objekt zeigen. Dies können Seiten-Links oder auch Komponenten-Links sein. Ist das übergebene Objekt eine Seite, so werden alle Objekte ermittelt die einen Seiten-Link auf das Objekt besitzen. Ist das übergebene Objekt eine Komponente, so werden alle Objekte gefunden die einen Komponenten-Link zu dem Objekt besitzen.

Bsp:
$result = getlinkedobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "page");

Input-Parameter:

$site	Name der Publikation
$location	absoluter Pfad (Position des Objektes)
$object	Name des Objektes
$cat	optional: Objekt Kategorie [page, comp]

Output:

Array	Array $result das folgende Informationen beinhaltet:
$result	False (Aktion fehlgeschlagen)
$result[publication]	Name der Publikation bzw. Mandant in dem das Objekt existiert
$result[location]	absoluter Pfad im Filesystem (Position des Objektes)
$result[object]	Name des Objektes
$result[category]	Kategorie des Objektes [page, comp]

3.5.16   getconnectedobject

Syntax:
getconnectedobject ($site, $container)

Beschreibung:
Diese Funktion ermittelt alle Objekte, die auf dem gleichen Content Container basieren.
Der Name des Content Containers eines Objektes kann mittels der Funktion "getfilename" ermittelt werden.

Bsp:
$result = getconnectedobject ("%publication%", "0000127.xml");

Input-Parameter:
$site	Name der Publikation
$container	Name des Content Containers

Output:
Array	Array $result das folgende Informationen beinhaltet:
$result	False (Aktion fehlgeschlagen)
$result[publication]	Name der Publikation bzw. Mandant in dem das Objekt existiert
$result[location]	absoluter Pfad im Filesystem (Position des Objektes)
$result[object]	Name des Objektes
$result[category]	Kategorie des Objektes [page, comp]

3.5.17 getobjectcontainer

Syntax:
getobjectcontainer ($site, $location, $object, $user)

Beschreibung:
Diese Funktion lädt den Content Container (XML-String) eines bestimmten Objektes. Das Objekt kann eine Seite, Datei, Komponente oder ein Ordner sein.
Die gewünschten Daten können mittels der Funktionen „getcontent" oder „selectcontent" aus dem XML-String ermittelt werden.

Bsp:
$xmldata = getobjectcontainer ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/Home/", "index.php", "demouser");

Input-Parameter:

$site	Name der Publikation
$location	Pfad im Filesystem (Position des Objektes)
$object	Name des Objektes
$user	Benutzername

Output:

XML-String	Rückgabe des geladenen Content Containers
False	Fehler aufgetreten

3.6 Bearbeiten von Inhalten

Die programmatische Bearbeitung der Inhalte eines Objektes wird anhand des folgenden Beispiels gezeigt. Zu beachten ist die Funktion settext, die dazu verwendet wird Texte eines Objektes zu manipulieren, für nähere Details siehe die Set API Funktionsbibliothek.

```
// load object file information
$objectinfo = getobjectinfo ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/Home/",
"index.php", "demouser", $container_version="");

// load content container (work status)
$contentdata = loadcontainer ($objectinfo['container_id'], "work", "demouser");

// set a new text
$text = array();
$type = array();
$textuser = array();
$text['Title'] = "My new title";
$type['Title'] = "u";
$textuser['Title'] = "demouser";
$text['Description'] = "My new description";
$type['Description'] = "f";
$textuser['Description'] = "demouser";

$containerdata = settext ("%publication%", $contentdata, $objectinfo['container'], $text,
$type, "no", $textuser, "demouser");

// save working xml content container file
if (!empty ($containerdata)) $result = savecontainer ($objectinfo['container_id'], "work",
$containerdata, "demouser");
```

3.7 Bibliothek File Operation

Die folgenden Funktionen für File-Operationen sollten keinesfalls benutzt werden, um Objekte (Seiten, Komponenten oder Dateien) zu laden oder zu speichern.
Sie können diese Funktionen jedoch zum Laden und Speichern von XML-Content-Container verwenden, sollten Sie dies für die Entwicklung von Erweiterungen oder Anwendungen benötigen.

3.7.1 loadfile

Syntax:
loadfile ($abs_path, $filename)

Beschreibung:
Mit hilde dieser Funktion können Dateien geladen werden. Es müssen der Absolutpfad, als auch der Dateiname selbst als Parameter übergeben werden. Die Funktion wartet bis zu 3 Sekunden lang beim Laden von gesperrten Dateien. Wird der User-Parameter $user gesetzt, so kann die Funktion auch gesperrte Dateien des gegebenen Benutzers lesen.

Bsp:
$data = loadfile ("%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php");

Input-Parameter:
$abs_path   absoluter Pfad zur gewünschten Datei, %page% und %comp% können in der Pfadangabe verwendet werden
$filename   Dateiname

Output:
Dateinhalt   Funktion wurde fehlerfrei ausgeführt und liefert den Inhalt der Datei
False   Fehler aufgetreten

3.7.2 savefile

Syntax:
savefile ($abs_path, $filename, $filedata)

Beschreibung:
Mit savefile werden Dateien gespeichert. Hierfür müssen der Absolutpfad, der gewünschte Dateiname, als auch der Inhalt, die in die Datei geschrieben werden soll als Parameter übergeben werden. Ist die Datei gesperrt, so wird nicht gespeichert und False retourniert.

Bsp:
$result = savefile ("%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php", "file content");

Input-Parameter:
$abs_path   absoluter Pfad zur gewünschten Datei, %page% und %comp% können in der Pfadangabe verwendet werden
$filename   Dateiname
$filedata   Inhalt, der in die Datei geschrieben werden soll

Output:
True   Funktion wurde fehlerfrei ausgeführt
False   Fehler aufgetreten

3.7.3 loadlockfile

Syntax:
loadlockfile ($user, $abs_path, $filename)

Beschreibung:
Damit können Dateien wie mit loadfile geladen werden, es wird aber zusätzlich ein Sperr-Mechanismus ausgelöst.
Diese Funktion sollte nur dann genutzt werden, wenn Daten manipuliert und wieder gespeichert werden sollen. Damit wird sichergestellt, dass keine anderen Schreibzugriffe eines anderen Users erfolgen können. Beim Speichern muss die Funktion „savelockfile" benutzt werden, um den Inhalt wieder freizugeben.
Es müssen der Benutzer, der absolute Pfad als auch der Dateiname selbst als Parameter übergeben werden.

Bsp:
$data = loadlockfile ("Miller", "%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php");

Input-Parameter:
$user   Benutzer der die Datei sperrt
$abs_path   absoluter Pfad zur gewünschten Datei, %page% und %comp% können in der Pfadangabe verwendet werden
$filename   Dateiname

Output:
Dateiinhalt   Funktion wurde fehlerfrei ausgeführt und liefert den Inhalt der Datei
False   Fehler aufgetreten

3.7.4 savelockfile

Syntax:
savelockfile ($user, $abs_path, $filename, $filedata)

Beschreibung:
Mit savelockfile werden Dateien gespeichert und entsperrt, die vorher mit loadlockfile geöffnet wurden. Hierfür müssen der Benutzer, der Absolutpfad, der gewünschte Dateiname, als auch der Inhalt, die in die Datei geschrieben werden soll als Parameter übergeben werden.

Bsp:
savelockfile ("Miller", "%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php", "file content");

Input-Parameter:
$user   Benutzer der die Datei sperrt
$abs_path   absoluter Pfad zur gewünschten Datei, %page% und %comp% können in der Pfadangabe verwendet werden
$filename   Dateiname
$filedata   Inhalt, der in die Datei geschrieben werden soll

Output:
True   Funktion wurde fehlerfrei ausgeführt
False   Fehler aufgetreten

3.7.5 lockfile

Syntax:
lockfile ($user, $abs_path, $filename)

Beschreibung:
Mit lockfile werden Dateien von einem bestimmten Benutzer gesperrt und stehen für dessen exklusive Nutzung zur Verfügung. Hierfür müssen der Benutzer, der Absolutpfad, der gewünschte Dateiname als Parameter übergeben werden.

Bsp:
lockfile ("Miller", "%page%/myPublication/home/", "index.php");

Input-Parameter:
$user	Benutzer der die Datei sperrt
$abs_path	absoluter Pfad zur gewünschten Datei, %page% und %comp% können in der Pfadangabe verwendet werden
$filename	Dateiname

Output:
True	Funktion wurde fehlerfrei ausgeführt
False	Fehler aufgetreten

3.7.6 unlockfile

Syntax:
unlockfile ($user, $abs_path, $filename)

Beschreibung:
Mit unlockfile werden Dateien entsperrt, die vorher mit lockfile gesperrt oder mit loadlockfile geöffnet wurden. Hierfür müssen der Benutzer, der Absolutpfad, der gewünschte Dateiname als Parameter übergeben werden.

Bsp:
unlockfile ("Miller", "%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php");

Input-Parameter:
$user	Benutzer der die Datei sperrt
$abs_path	absoluter Pfad zur gewünschten Datei, %page% und %comp% können in der Pfadangabe verwendet werden
$filename	Dateiname

Output:
True	Funktion wurde fehlerfrei ausgeführt
False	Fehler aufgetreten

3.7.7 deletefile

Syntax:
deletefile ($location, $file, $recursive)

Beschreibung:
Mit deletefile können Dateien und (leere) Ordner gelöscht werden. Es wird der Pfad der gewünschten Datei übergeben, der Dateiname, und ein Parameter "Rekursiv", der entweder (0) oder (1) beträgt. Wenn recursive 1 gesetzt wurde, wird der gesamte Inhalt des Ordners behandelt, also auch Unterverzeichnisse und deren Dateien, bei 0 werden nur die Dateien des angesprochenen Ordners (falls leer) entfernt.

Bsp:
deletefile ("%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php", 0);

Input-Parameter:
$abs_path	absoluter Pfad zur gewünschten Datei, %page% und %comp% können in der Pfadangabe verwendet werden
$file	Dateiname
$recursive	0 oder 1, je nachdem ob sich der Vorgang auch auf Unterverzeichnisse auswirken soll

Output:
True	Funktion wurde fehlerfrei ausgeführt
False	Fehler aufgetreten

3.7.8 appendfile

Syntax:
append ($abs_path, $filename, $filedata)

Beschreibung:
Mit appendfile können Inhalte an Dateien angefügt werden. Die Funktion arbeitet wie savefile, der Unterschied besteht allerdings darin, dass bereits vorhandene Daten nicht überschrieben, sondern ergänzt werden. Hierfür müssen der Absolutpfad, der gewünschte Dateiname, als auch der Inhalt, die in die Datei geschrieben werden soll als Parameter übergeben werden.

Bsp:
appendfile ("%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php", "© 2003 ...");

Input-Parameter:
$abs_path	absoluter Pfad zur gewünschten Datei, %page% und %comp% können in der Pfadangabe verwendet werden
$filename	Dateiname
$filedata	Inhalt, der an die Datei angefügt werden soll

Output:
True	Funktion wurde fehlerfrei ausgeführt
False	Fehler aufgetreten

3.8 XML Bibliothek

Die folgenden Funktionen bieten Ihnen die Möglichkeit Inhalte aus XML-Content-Container zu lesen und zu schreiben. Sie können optional auch mit anderen Technologien, die mit XML umgehen können, die Inhalte der Container abfragen. Die Bibliothek Edit Content bietet Ihnen jedoch eine sehr einfache als auch performante Methode hierfür.

3.8.1 setxmlparameter

Syntax:
setxmlparameter ($xmldata, $parameter, $value)

Beschreibung:
Setzt den Wert eines bestimmten Parameters innerhalb der XML-Deklaration (1.Zeile).

Bsp:
$xmldata = setxmlparameter ($xmldata, "encoding", "UTF-8");

Input-Parameter:
$xmldata   XML-String der übergeben und manipuliert werden soll
$parameter   Name des Parameter dessen Wert geändert werden soll
$value   Wert des Paramaters

Output:
XML-String   Rückgabe des manipulierten XML-Strings
False   Fehler aufgetreten

3.8.2 getcontent

Syntax:
getcontent ($xmldata, $tag)

Beschreibung:
Holt den XML-Content aus dem Content Container, der sich innerhalb der Tags $tag befindet. Ein Array mit allen gefundenen Inhalten bzw. Childs wird zurückgegeben und kann in einer Array-Variable gespeichert und weiterverwendet werden.

Bsp:
// hole alle text-childs aus Content Container
$text_array = getcontent ($xmldata, "<text>");

// ausgeben aller Text-Childs
foreach ($text_array as $text) echo $text;

Input-Parameter:
$xmldata   XML-String der übergeben und durchsucht werden soll
$tag   XML-Tag der die Information bzw. Childs umschliesst

Output:
Array   Array mit allen gefunden Inhalten, der erste Wert/Inhalt kann mit Array[0]
             angesprochen werden
False   Fehler aufgetreten

3.8.3 getxmlcontent

Syntax:
getxmlcontent ($xmldata, $tag)

Beschreibung:
Holt den XML-Content aus dem Content Container, der sich innerhalb der Tags $tag befindet und belässt im Unterschied zu getcontent die Tags im Rückgabewert (Array). Ein gesamter Node (well-formed) wird daher zurückgeliefert.
Ein Array mit allen gefundenen Inhalten bzw. Childs wird zurückgegeben und kann in einer Variable vom Typ Array gespeichert und weiterverwendet werden.

Bsp:
$text_array = getxmlcontent ($xmldata, "<text>");
foreach ($text_array as $text) echo $text;

Input-Parameter:
$xmldata   XML-String der übergeben und durchsucht werden soll
$tag   XML-Tag der die Information bzw. Childs umschliesst

Output:
Array   Array mit allen gefunden Inhalten, der erste Wert/Inhalt kann mit Array[0]
             angesprochen werden
False   Fehler aufgetreten

3.8.4 selectcontent

Syntax:
selectcontent ($xmldata, $parenttag, $childtag, $childvalue)

Beschreibung:
Holt jenen XML-Content bestimmt durch $parenttag aus dem Content-Container, der innerhalb des Childtags $childtag einen bestimmten Wert $childvalue aufweist.
Ein Array mit allen gefundenen Inhalten wird zurückgegeben und kann in einer Array-Variable gespeichert und weiterverwendet werden.

Bsp:
Auszug aus dem Content Container:
…..
<text>
  <text_id>summary</text_id>
  <textuser>editor1</textuser>
  <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
</text>
…..

// hole alle Text-Childs mit der id=summary
$text_array = selectcontent ($xmldata, "<text>", "<text_id>", "summary");

// extrahiere das Summary aus dem gefundenen Inhalt
foreach ($text_array as $text)
{
  $summary = getcontent ($text, "<textcontent>");
}

Input-Parameter:

$xmldata	XML-String der übergeben und durchsucht werden soll
$parenttag	XML-Tag der die Information bzw. das Child beinhaltet
$childtag	optional: XML-Tag der die Information umschliesst, die einen gewissen Wert besitzen muss
$childvalue	optional: Wert der Bedingung, das WildCard Zeichen * kann am Anfang und/oder am Ende des Ausdruckes verwendet werden und ist Platzhalter für beliebige weitere Zeichen.

Output:

| Array | Array mit allen gefunden Inhalten, der erste Wert/Inhalt kann mit Array[0] angesprochen werden |
| False | Fehler aufgetreten |

3.8.5 selectxmlcontent

Syntax:
selectxmlcontent ($xmldata, $parenttag, $childtag, $childvalue)

Beschreibung:
Holt jenen XML-Content definiert durch $parenttag aus dem Content-Container, der innerhalb eines Childtags $childtag einen bestimmten Wert $childvalue aufweist. Im Unterschied zu getcontent werden die Parent-Tags im Rückgabewert (Array) belassen.
Ein Array mit allen gefundenen Inhalten wird zurückgegeben und kann in einer Array-Variable gespeichert und weiterverwendet werden.

Bsp:
Auszug aus dem Content Container:
.....
```
<text>
  <text_id>summary</text_id>
  <textuser>editor1</textuser>
  <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
</text>
```
.....

```
// hole alle Text-Childs mit der id=summary
$text_array = selectxmlcontent ($xmldata, "<text>", "<text_id>", "summary");

// extrahiere das Summary aus dem gefundenen Inhalt
foreach ($text_array as $text)
{
  $summary = getcontent ($text, "<textcontent>");
}
```

Input-Parameter:

$xmldata	XML-String der übergeben und durchsucht werden soll
$parenttag	XML-Tag der die Information bzw. das Child beinhaltet
$childtag	optional: XML-Tag der die Information umschliesst, die einen gewissen Wert besitzen muss
$childvalue	optional: Wert der Bedingung, das WildCard Zeichen * kann am Anfang und/oder am Ende des Ausdruckes verwendet werden und ist Platzhalter für beliebige weitere Zeichen.

Output:

| Array | Array mit allen gefunden Inhalten, der erste Wert/Inhalt kann mit Array[0] angesprochen werden |
| False | Fehler aufgetreten |

3.8.6 deletecontent

Syntax:
deletecontent ($xmldata, $tagname, $condtag, $condvalue)

Beschreibung:
Löscht den gesamten XML-Content definiert durch den Tag $tagname. Als Kriterium für die Auswahl der zu löschenden Childs wird das entsprechende XML-Childtag $condtag und die umschlossene Information $condvalue als Bedingung mitgeschickt.

Bsp:
Auszug aus dem Content Container:
…..
<text>
  <text_id>bedingung</text_id>
  <textuser>editor1</textuser>
  <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
</text>
…..

$xmldata = deletecontent ($xmldata, "<text>", "<text_id>", "bedingung");

Input-Parameter:

$xmldata	XML-String der übergeben wird
$parenttag	XML-Tag der die Information bzw. Childs umschliesst, die aus dem Content Container entfernt werden sollen
$condtag	optional: Name des Parameters (XML-Child) das der Bedingung unterliegt
$condvalue	optional: Wert der Bedingung, die erfüllt werden muss

Output:

XML-String	Rückgabe des manipulierten XML-Strings
False	Fehler aufgetreten

3.8.7 setcontent

Syntax:
setcontent ($xmldata, $parenttagname, $tagname, $contentnew, $condtag, $condvalue)

Beschreibung:
Ein XML-String wird übergeben und innerhalb eines bestimmten Parent Nodes ($parenttagname) wird überprüft, ob ein bestimmter Parameter ($condtag) existiert und einen bestimmter Wert ($condvalue) aufweist. Ist die Bedingung erfüllt, wird der Wert des Parameters $tagname durch einen neuen Wert $contentnew ersetzt.

Bsp:
Auszug aus dem Content Container:
.....
<text>
  <text_id>bedingung</text_id>
  <textuser>editor1</textuser>
  <textcontent>This is should set!<textcontent>
</text>
.....

$xmldata = setcontent ($xmldata, "<text>", "<textcontent>", "This is my new value!", "<text_id>", "bedingung");

Input-Parameter:

$xmldata	XML-String der übergeben und modifiziert werden soll
$parenttagname	optional: XML-Parenttag
$tagname	optional: XML-Childtag, dessen Wert ersetzt werden soll (wenn Bedingung erfüllt)
$contentnew	Neuer Wert für den XML-Childtag $tagmame
$condtag	optional: Name des Parameters der die Bedingung erfüllen muss
$condvalue	optional: Wert des Parameters für die Bedingung

Output:

XML-String	Rückgabe des manipulierten XML-Strings
False	Fehler aufgetreten

3.8.8 updatecontent

Syntax:
updatecontent ($xmldata, $xmlnode, $xmlnodenew)

Beschreibung:
Alle XML-String $xmlnode wird durch einen neuen String $xmlnodenew in $xmldata ersetzt.
Diese Methode ist schneller als setcontent, wenn der aktualisierende XML Node bereits aus
dem Container extrahiert wurde.

Bsp:
Auszug aus dem Content Container:
.....
<text>
  <text_id>bedingung</text_id>
  <textuser>editor1</textuser>
  <textcontent>This is old content!<textcontent>
</text>
.....

$xmldata = updatecontent ($xmldata, "<textcontent>This is old content!<textcontent> ",
"<textcontent>This is my new content!<textcontent>");

Input-Parameter:

$xmldata	XML-String der übergeben und modifiziert werden soll
$xmlnode	zu ersetzender XML-String (Node bzw. Substring von $xmldata)
$xmlnodenew	optional: neuer XML-String, wenn leer, so wird der bestehende XML-String entfernt.

Output:

XML-String	Rückgabe des manipulierten XML-Strings
False	Fehler aufgetreten

3.8.9 insertcontent

Syntax:
insertcontent ($xmldata, $insertxmldata, $tagname)

Beschreibung:
Fügt einen XML-String (Child Node) vor dem Ende des übergebenen XML-Parenttags ein. Der modifizierte XML-String wird zurückgegeben.

Bsp:
Auszug aus dem Content Container:
…..
```
  <articletextlist>
   <text>
    <text_id>art1:summary</text_id>
    <textuser>editor1</textuser>
    <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
   </text>
---------- hier wird ein Child Node eingefügt ------------
   <text>
    <text_id>art1:longtext</text_id>
    <textuser>editor1</textuser>
    <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
   </text>
------------------------------------------------------------
  </articletextlist>
```
…..

$xmldata = insertcontent ($xmldata, $insertxmldata, "<articletextlist>");

Input-Parameter:

$xmldata	XML-String der übergeben und modifiziert werden soll
$insertxmldata	XML-String der eingesetzt wird
$tagname	optional: XML-Parenttag an dessen Ende eingesetzt werden soll

Output:

XML-String	Rückgabe des manipulierten XML-Strings
False	Fehler aufgetreten

3.8.10   addcontent

Syntax:
addcontent ($xmldata, $sub_xmldata, $grandtagname, $condtag, $condvalue, $parenttagname, $tagname, $contentnew)

Beschreibung:
Innerhalb eines Parent Nodes wird ein Child Node hinzugefügt, sofern ein Wert im darüberliegenden Grandparent Node die Bedingung erfüllt. Im Child Node kann auf Wunsch gleichzeitig ein Wert gesetzt werden. Der modifizierte XML-String wird zurückgegeben.

Bsp:
Auszug aus dem Content Container:
.....
```
<article>
  <article_id>art1</article_id>
  <articletitle></articletitle>
  <articledatefrom></articledatefrom>
  <articledateto></articledateto>
  <articlestatus>active</articlestatus>
  <articleuser></articleuser>
  <articletextlist>
    <text>
      <text_id>art1:summary</text_id>
      <textuser>editor1</textuser>
      <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
    </text>
---------- hier wird ein Child Node eingefügt ------------
    <text>
      <text_id>art1:longtext</text_id>
      <textuser>editor1</textuser>
      <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
    </text>
-------------------------------------------------------------
  </articletextlist>
</article>
.....
```

$xmldata = addcontent ($xmldata, $sub_xmldata, "<article>", "<article_id>", "art1", "<articletextlist>", "<text_id>", "art1:longtext");

Input-Parameter:

$xmldata	XML-String der übergeben und modifiziert werden soll
$sub_xmldata	XML-String der eingebettet werden soll
$grandtagname	Enthält den XML-Childtag, in dem $sub_xmldata eingebettet werden soll
$condtag	optional: Name des Parameters der überprüft werden soll
$condvalue	optional: Wert des Parameters der überprüft werden soll
$parenttagname	optional: XML-Childtag, in dem $sub_xmldata eingebettet werden soll
$tagname	optional: Childtag des eingebetteten XML-String
$contentnew	optional: Content für den Tag $tagname

Output:

XML-String	Rückgabe des manipulierten XML-Strings
False	Fehler aufgetreten

3.9 Bibliothek Meta Data Generator

Diese Funktionsbibliothek ermöglicht Ihnen Keyword-Listen, die Description aus einem Inhalt zu erzeugen. Dies kann zur automatischen Erzeugung bzw. Befüllung von Metadaten verwendet werden.
Es können Meta Daten aus Multimedia-Dateien ausgelesen und im Container eines Objektes gespeichert werden.

3.9.1 getmetakeywords

Syntax:
getkeywords ($text, $language, $charset)

Beschreibung:
Der Funktion wird der Inhalt übergeben. Damit werden alle Keywords aus dem Text ermittelt und als Keyword-Liste zurückgegeben.

Bsp:
$keywords = getkeywords ("This is just a short text.", "en", "UTF-8");

Input-Parameter:
$text   Content als String
$language   optional: Sprache [en, de], Standard ist "en"
$charset   optional: Character Set, Standard ist "UTF-8"

Output:
Keywords   Komma-getrennte Liste aller Keywords
False   Fehler aufgetreten

3.9.2 getmetadescription

Syntax:
getdescription ($text, $charset)

Beschreibung:
Dieser Funktion wird der Inhalt übergeben. Daraufhin wird eine Kurzbeschreibung aus dem Text ermittelt und zurückgegeben.

Bsp:
$keywords = getdescription ("This is just a short text.", "UTF-8");

Input-Parameter:
$text   Content als String
$charset   optional: Character Set, Standard ist "UTF-8"

Output:
Keywords   Kurzbeschreibung des Inhaltes
False   Fehler aufgetreten

3.10 Bibliothek Notifications

Diese Funktionsbibliothek versendet automatisierte Nachrichten an einen Benutzer anhand von Grenzwerten eines bestimmten Feldes.
Der Benutzer erhält eine vorformatierte Nachricht mit Information (Links) zu allen Objekten, die in den Suchbereich (Datumsober und -untergrenze) fallen.

3.10.1 licensenotification

Syntax:
licensenotification ($site, $cat, $folderpath, $text_id, $date_begin, $date_end, $user)

Beschreibung:
Der Funktion ermittelt alle Objekte aufgrund des vorgegebenen Suchbereiches (Lokation und Datumsgrenzwerte) und versendet eine E-Mail an einen bestimmten Benutzer mit den Links zu allen betroffenen Objekten.

Bsp:
// set language for mail message
$lang = "en";

// send mail to Miller
$result = licensenotification ("%publication%", "%comp%/%publication%/images/", "comp", "valid_date", "2012-09-01", "2012-09-30", "Miller");

Input-Parameter:
$site	Name der Publikation
$cat	Objekt Kategorie [page, comp]
$folderpath	Pfad für die Defintion des Suchbereiches
$text_id	Text ID des Feldes auf das die Suche angewendet werden soll
$date_begin	Startdatum für die Suche (YYYY-MM-DD)
$date_end	Endedatum für die Suche (YYYY-MM-DD)
$user	Benutzername

Output:
True	Mail wurde erfolgreich gesendet
False	Fehler aufgetreten

4 Komponenten und Applikationen

Wenn Anwendungen in Komponenten integriert werden und Variablen aus einer Seite an eine
Komponente übergeben werden müssen, so ist auf folgendes zu achten:
Die Komponenten müssen über das Dateisystem eingebunden werden (nicht via HTTP).
Alle Variablen die an die Komponente zu übergeben sind, sind in der Komponente als global
zu definieren.

Bsp:
Eine Seite übergibt eine Variable an eine Komponente.

Hier der Code der Seite:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>page</title>
<head>
<body>
<?php $test="This is just a test!"; ?>
[hyperCMS:components id='component']
</body>
</html>
```

Der Code der Komponente muss wie folgt aussehen:

```
<p>
<?php
global $test;
echo $test;
?>
</p>
```

Im Beispiel wird die Variable $test bzw. dessen Wert "This is just a test!" von der
Komponente übernommen und in der Präsentation angezeigt.

5 Database Connectivity

Die Database Connectivity des hyper Content & Digital Asset Management Servers erlaubt die Anbindung von diversen Datenbanken zur Speicherung und Entnahme von Inhalten. Damit können z.B. relationale Datenbanken als externes Content Repository genutzt werden.
Zu diesem Zweck ist je Template der entsprechende hyperCMS-Tag für die Database Connectivity einzufügen, der auf ein DB-Connect File verweißt.
In diesem File werden Funktionen hinterlegt, die hyperCMS aufruft, sofern das Template auf die Funktionsdatei zeigt.
Die Inhalte werden aus der Datenbank gelesen und dem Redakteur angezeigt. Verändert der Redakteur die Inhalte, so können diese auch wieder in die Datenbank geschrieben werden. Es können für Lese- und Schreibzugriffe auch verschiedene Datenbanken aufgerufen werden. Die Funktionen im DB-Connect File bieten nur die Hülle bzw. standardisierte Schnittstelle zu hyperCMS, die durch den Programmierer befüllt werden muss.

Das Thema der Datenbankintegration ist komplex und individuell zu behandeln, da auch bereits bestehende Datenbanken und deren Informationen integriert werden können. hyperCMS gibt kein ER-Modell vor bzw. legt sich auf keine speziellen Datenbank-Produkte fest. Generell kann gesagt werden, dass alle Möglichkeiten von PHP ausgeschöpft werden können, um sich zu diversen Datenquellen zu verbinden.

Neben den notwendigen Parameter für Queries auf relationale Datenbanken wird auch der gesamte Content Conatiner als XML-String übergeben. Damit könnten Dokumente bzw. Inhalte aus den Content Repository auch als Node in XML-Datenbanken abgelegt werden.

Sie selbst bestimmen, wohin Sie Ihre Daten speichern bzw. woher Sie diese holen. Mit PHP besitzen eine mächtige Sprache, die Ihnen Zugriff auf alle gängigen Datenbanken bietet.

Mehr Information zu den Funktionen von PHP finden Sie unter: http://www.php.net

5.1 Erstellen einer Database Connectivity

Möchten Sie eine Database Connectivity erstellen, so erstellen Sie eine Kopie des Files db_connect_default.php, dieses finden Sie in dem gewählten Root-Verzeichnis für die Ablage der Management Daten unter dem folgenden weiterführenden Pfad: /data/db_connect/
Die Kopie des Files nennen Sie z.B. nach der Datenbank, die Sie anbinden möchten.

Danach öffnen Sie die Datei und erhalten Einsicht in die Funktionen. Im Source Code finden Sie auch eine Beschreibung der Funktionen und der übergebenen Parameter als auch des Outputs.

Exemplarisch soll hier ein Lesezugriff auf eine MySQL Datenbank für einen Text-Inhalt dargestellt werden. Wir gehen davon aus, dass in einem Table "TextContent" die Inhalte mit dem Primary Key "container_id" und "text_id", dem Text-Inhalt "Text" sowie dem Text-Typ "Type" vorliegen. Der User sowie die Artikel ID wird nicht gesondert gespeichert, dies ist für die Eindeutigkeit des Inhalts auch nicht notwendig, denn die ID des Content Containers als auch die ID des Elements reichen als Primärschlüssel aus.

```
// ========================= db connect ============================
// this file allows you to access a database using the full PHP functionality.
// you can read or write data from or into a database:

// ======================= read from database =========================
// the following parameter values are passed to each function for
// retrieving data from the database:
// name of the site: $site [string]
// name of the content container: $container_id [string] (is unique
// inside hyperCMS over all sites)
// content container: $container_content [XML-string]
// identification name: $id [string]

// ------------------------------- text --------------------------------------
// if content is text
function db_read_text ($site, $content_id, $container_content, $id, $art_id, $user)
{
  //----------------------------------------------------------------------
  // input variables: $id [string], optional: $artid [string], $user [string
  // return value: $text [array]
  //          the array must exactly look like this:
  //          $text[text], optional: $text[type]
  //          constraints/accepted values for article type, see note below
  // note: special characters in $text are escaped into
  //      their html/xml equivalents.
  //      you can decide between unformatted, formatted and
  //      optional text using $type:
  //      unformatted text: $text[type] = textu
  //      formatted text: $text[type] = textf
  //      text option: $text[type] = textl
  //----------------------------------------------------------------------

  $user = "username";
  $password  = "password";
  $database = "database";

  // connect to database
  mysql_connect ("localhost", $user, $password);
  @mysql_select_db ($database) or die ("Unable to select database");

  // fire SQL-query
  $result = mysql_query ("SELECT Text, Type FROM TextContent WHERE
          container_id=$container_id AND text_id=$id);

  // count returned rows, must be 1 if unique
  $num_of_rows = mysql_num_rows ($result);

  // get the result into an array namend $row
  if ($num_of_rows == 1)
  {
    $row = mysql_fetch_row ($result);

    // set values
    $text[text] = $row[0];
    $text[type] = $row[1];
  }
  else $text = false;

  // close connection
  mysql_close ();

  // return result
  return $text;
}
```

6 Event System

Der hyper Content & Digital Asset Management Server beinhaltet ein Event System, das eine automatisierte Ausführung von Aktionen passierend auf Ereignissen im System ermöglicht. Damit lassen sich z.B. manuelle Vorgänge automatisieren.
Events werden meist durch den Benutzer durch Wahl einer Aktion gestartet, z.B. das Publizieren einer Seite. Ist der entsprechende Event aktiviert, so wird nach erfolgreicher Ausführung des Publikationsprozesses der Seite das Event "onpublishobject" aufgerufen. Die darin definierten Funktionen werden sodann ausgeführt.
Die Events des Event Systems können in der Datei "hypercms_eventsys.inc.php" definiert werden. Diese befindet sich im internen Repository im Ordner "eventsystem". In dieser Datei befinden sich auch weitere wichtige Hinweise, die bei der Ausführung von Events zu beachten sind.
Das Event System ist innerhalb des gesamten Management Systems über alle Publikationen gültig. Das System ist Bestandteil des hyperCMS APIs und wird somit bei jedem Aufruf einer Funktion des APIs ausgeführt.
Events lassen sich in der Datei "hypercms_eventsys.inc.php" aktivieren als auch deaktivieren, sodass der Einsatz der darin definierten Events leicht gesteuert werden kann.
Bei allen Events wird zwischen PRE- und POST-Events unterschieden. Das PRE-Event wird vor der eigentlichen Ausführung der aufgerufenen Aktion gestartet, während das POST-Event nach der erfolgreichen Ausführung der Aktion aufgerufen wird.

Bsp:
Beim Publizieren eines Objektes soll automatisch auch die Seite "index.php" die sich an der gleichen Position befindet publiziert werden, da diese z.B. ein über ein hyperCMS Script generiertes Verzeichnis aller Objekte des gleichen Ordners beinhaltet.

```
// ---------------------------------- on publish object POST event -------------------------------------
function onpublishobject_post ($site, $cat, $location, $object, $user)
{
  // load configuration
  include_once ("config.inc.php");

  // hide the event used in your action (1) otherwise execute event (0)
  $eventsystem[hide] = 1;

  // insert your code here
  $result = publishobject ($site, $location, "index.php", $user);

  // return true if successful
  if ($result[result] == true) return true;
  else return false;
}
```

7 Liste der hyperCMS API Funktionen

Die Dokumentation aller API Funktionen ist auf unserer Website hypercms.com in der aktuellen Version verfügbar. Sie können die Dokumentation ihrer installierten Version als Hilfe im Browser anzeigen. Nutzen Sie hierzu das ?-Icon im Template Editor um die Referenz aller hyperCMS Tags und API Funcktionen einzusehen.

7.1 Main API Functions

7.1.1 correctnumber

Syntax
correctnumber ($number)

Input parameters

- $number … formated number [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- correct mathematical number / false on error

7.1.2 cleancontent

Description
Removes all HTML tags, scripts and other special characters from the content in order to create a plain text

Syntax
cleancontent ($text, $charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

- $text … text [string or array]
- $charset … character set [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- cleaned text / false on error

7.1.3 remove_utf8_bom

Description
Remove UTF-8 BOM sequences

Syntax
remove_utf8_bom ($text)

Input parameters

- $text … text [string]

Output

- cleaned text / false on error

7.1.4 convert_utf8

Syntax
convert_utf8 ($in)

Input parameters

- $in … expression [string or array]

Output

- UTF-8 converted expression / original expression on error

7.1.5 convert_unicode2utf8

Description
This function is used to correct files names that have been encoded by ZIP.

Syntax
convert_unicode2utf8 ($in)

Input parameters

- $in … expression [string]

Output

- UTF-8 converted expression / original expression on error

7.1.6 convertchars

Syntax
convertchars ($expression, $charset_from="UTF-8", $charset_to="UTF-8")

Input parameters

- $expression … expression [string or array]
- $charset_from … input character set [string] (optional)
- $charset_to … output character set [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- converted expression / original expression on error

7.1.7 specialchr

Description
Tests if an expression includes special characters (true) or does not (false).
Allow characters through including them in $accept (e.g. #$...)

Syntax
specialchr ($expression, $accept="")

Input parameters

- $expression … expression [string]
- $accept … list of characters to be excluded from search [string] (optional)

Output

- true/false

7.1.8 specialchr_encode

Description
Renames all special characters for file names to an expression according to given rules

Syntax
specialchr_encode ($expression, $remove="no")

Input parameters

- $expression … expression [string]
- $remove … remove all special characters [yes, no]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- expression without special characters (for file names)

7.1.9 specialchr_decode

Description
This is the decode function for function specialchr_encode

Syntax
specialchr_decode ($expression)

Input parameters

- $expression … expression [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- expression with special characters (for file names) / false

7.1.10 convertdate

Description
This function converts a date to a different time zone and format.

Syntax
convertdate ($date, $timezone1="", $dateformat1="Y-m-d H:i:s", $timezone2="", $dateformat2="Y-m-d H:i:s")

Input parameters

- $date … date and time [string]
- $timezone1 … time zone source [string]
- $dateformat1 … source date format [string] (optional)

- $timezone2 … time zone target [string]
- $dateformat2 … target date format [string] (optional)

Output

- converted date as tring / false

7.1.11   offsettime

Description
This function calculates the offset time from UTC (Coordinated Universal Time).

Syntax
offsettime ()

Input parameters

Output

- offset time in hh:mm from UTC

7.1.12   object_exists

Description
This function verifies if an object exists already.

Syntax
object_exists ($path)

Input parameters

- $path … path to an object [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true / false

7.1.13   is_utf8

Description

This function is an alternative to mb_check_encoding (which requires an extra PHP module).
It is not failsave!

Syntax
is_utf8 ($str)

Input parameters

- $str … expression [string]

Output

- if string is utf-8 encoded true / false otherwise

7.1.14　is_latin1

Description
This function is an alternative to mb_check_encoding (which requires the mbstring PHP extension).
It is not failsave!

Syntax
is_latin1 ($str)

Input parameters

- $str … expression [string]

Output

- if string is latin 1 encoded true / false otherwise

7.1.15　makestring

Syntax
makestring ($array)

Input parameters

- $array … (multidimensional) array

Output

- string including all array values / false on error

7.1.16 splitstring

Syntax
splitstring ($string)

Input parameters

- $string … string with ";" or ", " as seperator [string]

Output

- array with string splitted into array / false on error

7.1.17 is_folder

Description
Checks if the provided path to an object is a folder

Syntax
is_folder ($path)

Input parameters

- $path … path to any object [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.1.18 is_emptyfolder

Description
Checks if a directory/folder is empty (has no published objects or other files)

Syntax
is_emptyfolder ($dir)

Input parameters

- $dir … path to folder [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.1.19 is_supported

Description
This function determines if a certain file type by its file extension is supported by the systems media conversion

Syntax
is_supported ($preview_array, $file)

Input parameters

- $preview_array … preview array holding the supported file extensions as key and references to executables as value [array]
- $file … file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.1.20 is_cloudstorage

Description
This function determines if a cloud storage has been defined in the main configuration or for a specific publication

Syntax
is_cloudstorage ($site="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.1.21   is_cloudobject

Description
This function verifies if an object/file is available in the cloud storage

Syntax
is_cloudobject ($file)

Input parameters

- $file … path to media file or media file name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.1.22   is_date

Description
This function determines if a string represents a valid date format

Syntax
is_date ($date, $format="Y-m-d")

Input parameters

- $date … date [string]
- $format … date format [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.1.23   is_tempfile

Description
This function checks if the provided file name is a temporary file that should not be uploaded
in the system

Syntax
is_tempfile ($path)

Input parameters

- $path … file name or path [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- if file is a temp file true / false on error

7.1.24   is_hiddenfile

Description
This function checks if the provided file name is a hidden file that should not be displayed

Syntax
is_hiddenfile ($path)

Input parameters

- $path … file name or path [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- if file is a hidden file true / false on error

7.1.25   is_keyword

Description
This function checks if the provided expression can be used as a keyword

Syntax
is_keyword ($keyword)

Input parameters

- $keyword … keyword [string]

Output

- if expression can be used as a keyword true / false on error

7.1.26   is_thumbnail

Description
This function checks if the provided file name is a thumbnail file

Syntax
is_thumbnail ($media, $images_only=true)

Input parameters

- $media … file name or path [string]
- $images_only … only thumbnail images should be considered as thumbnail [boolean]

Output

- if file is a thumbnail file true / false on error

7.1.27   is_preview

Description
This function checks if the provided file name is a preview file

Syntax
is_preview ($media)

Input parameters

- $media … file name or path [string]

Output

- if file is a preview file true / false on error

7.1.28   is_config

Description
This function checks if the provided file name is a config file

Syntax
is_config ($media)

Input parameters

- $media … file name or path [string]

Output

- if file is a config file true / false if not

7.1.29   is_encryptedfile

Description
This function checks if the provided file is encrypted

Syntax
is_encryptedfile ($location, $file)

Input parameters

- $location … path to file [string]
- $file … file name [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true / false

7.1.30   is_document

Description
This function determines if a certain file is a document (binary and text based)

Syntax
is_document ($file)

Input parameters

- $file … file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_ext

Output

- true / false

7.1.31 is_image

Description
This function determines if a certain file is an image

Syntax
is_image ($file)

Input parameters

- $file … file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_ext

Output

- true / false

7.1.32 is_rawimage

Description
This function determines if a certain file is a raw image

Syntax
is_rawimage ($file)

Input parameters

- $file … file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_ext

Output

- true / false

7.1.33   is_aiimage

Description
This function determines if a certain file is a vector-based Adobe Illustrator (AI) or AI-compatible EPS file

Syntax
is_aiimage ($file)

Input parameters

- $file ... file name or file extension [string]

Output

- true / false

7.1.34   is_video

Description
This function determines if a certain file is a video

Syntax
is_video ($file)

Input parameters

- $file ... file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_ext

Output

- true / false

7.1.35   is_rawvideo

Description
This function determines if a certain file is a RAW video

Syntax
is_rawvideo ($file)

Input parameters

- $file ... file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_ext

Output

- true / false

7.1.36 is_audio

Description
This function determines if a certain file is an audio file

Syntax
is_audio ($file)

Input parameters

- $file … file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_ext

Output

- true / false

7.1.37 is_mobilebrowser

Description
Detects mobile browsers (smartphones and tablets)

Syntax
is_mobilebrowser ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.1.38 is_iOS

Description
Detects if a mobile browser is an iPhone, iPad or IPod

Syntax
is_iOS ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.1.39 is_activelanguage

Description
This function determines if a language has been enabled for automatic translation in the publication settings

Syntax
is_activelanguage ($site, $langcode)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $langcode … 2-digits language code [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.1.40 is_annotation

Description
This function determines if the annotation feature has been enabled and is installed.

Syntax
is_annotation ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.1.41   is_facerecognition

Description
This function determines if the face recognition feature and service has been enabled for the automatic face recognition.
Provide system user "sys" for general verification of the face recognition feature (if enabled and is supported by the browser).

Syntax
is_facerecognition ($user)

Input parameters

- $user … user or service user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $is_mobile

Output

- true / false

7.1.42   createfacerecognitionservice

Description
This function registers the face recognition service and creates the service URL.

Syntax
createfacerecognitionservice ($user)

Input parameters

- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- URL of face recognition service / false

7.1.43　copyrecursive

Description
This function copyies all directories and files from source to destination directory

Syntax
copyrecursive ($src, $dst)

Input parameters

- $src … source directory [string]
- $dst … destination directory [string]

Output

- true/false

7.1.44　array_iunique

Description
This function is the case-insensitive form of PHPs array_unique function

Syntax
array_iunique ($array)

Input parameters

- $array … array [array]

Output

- unique array / false

7.1.45　in_array_substr

Description
This function is supporting the search of substrings in the array values compared to PHPs in_array function

Syntax
in_array_substr ($search, $array)

Input parameters

- $search ... search expression [string]
- $array ... array [array]

Output

- true / false

7.1.46   includefooter

Description
Includes the footer for GA code integration

Syntax
includefooter ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.1.47   createfilename

Description
Creates a valid file name without special characters that does not exceed the maximum file name length

Syntax
createfilename ($filename)

Input parameters

- $filename ... path to file or directory [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- new filename/false

7.1.48 correctfile

Syntax
correctfile ($abs_path, $filename, $user="")

Input parameters

- $abs_path … path to file or directory [string]
- $filename … file or directory name [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- correct filename/false

7.1.49 correctpath

Description
This function should not be used for a path that includes a file

Syntax
correctpath ($path, $slash="/")

Input parameters

- $path … path to folder [string]
- $slash … directory seperator [string] (optional)

Output

- corrected path / false

7.1.50 convertpath

Description
This function replaces object pathes of the content management config with %page% and

%comp% path variables

Syntax
convertpath ($site, $path, $cat="")

Input parameters

- $site ... publication name [string]
- $path ... content management path to folder or object [string]
- $cat ... object category [page, comp]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- converted path or URL / false on error

7.1.51　　convertlink

Description
This function replaces pathes of the publication management config with %page% and %comp% path variables.

Syntax
convertlink ($site, $path, $cat)

Input parameters

- $site ... publication name [string]
- $path ... publication management path to folder or object [string]
- $cat ... object category [page, comp]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $publ_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- converted path or URL / false on error

7.1.52   deconvertpath

Description

This function replaces all %page% and %comp% path variables with the path of the content management config.
It converts the path only on content management side not for the publication target.
It optionally transform special characters as well.
BE AWARE: The input path must not provide template data since valid_publicationname might return false.

Syntax

deconvertpath ($objectpath, $type="file", $specialchr_transform=true)

Input parameters

- $objectpath … string including path to folder or object [string]
- $type … convert to file system path or URL [file, url] (optional)
- $specialchr_transform … transform special characters using specialchr_encode [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- deconverted path/false

7.1.53   deconvertlink

Description

This function deconverts the path only for the publication target.
It should be used for page linking, otherwise the function will return the absolute link including the host for component links.

Syntax

deconvertlink ($path, $type="url")

Input parameters

- $path … path to folder or object [string]
- $type … convert to file system path or URL [file, url]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $publ_config
- $hcms_lang

- $lang

Output

- converted absolute link without host/false

7.1.54　mediapublicaccess

Description
Is the media file public accessible. Has it been published or has the setting 'publicdownload' in the main configuration been enabled.
This function does not include direct links to the media files (used in websites).

Syntax
mediapublicaccess ($mediafile)

Input parameters

- $mediafile … media file name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.1.55　createviewlink

Description
The view link is mainly used inside the system as a reference to a multimedia file.
The database is not required since the object hash or ID is not needed to create the view link.

Syntax
createviewlink ($site, $mediafile, $name="", $force_reload=false, $type="wrapper")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $mediafile … media file name [string]
- $name … media name [string] (optional)
- $force_reload … force reload [boolean] (optional)
- $type … link type [wrapper, download] (optional)

global input parameters

- $user

- $mgmt_config

Output

- URL for download of the multimedia file / false on error

7.1.56   createportallink

Description
The portal access link is used to provide public access without logon based on a certain user profile and user hash that is connected with the portal.

Syntax
createportallink ($site, $portal)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $portal … portal name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- URL for download of the multimedia file / false on error

7.1.57   createaccesslink

Description
Creates an access link to any object based on the permissions of the provided user account.

Syntax
createaccesslink ($site, $location="", $object="", $cat="", $object_id="", $login="", $type="al", $lifetime=0, $formats="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string] (optional)
- $object … object [string] (optional)
- $cat … category [page, comp] (optional)
- $object_id … object-ID [string] (optional)
- $login … user name of the user account to be used for access [string]
- $type … link type [al, dl] (optional)
- $lifetime … token lifetime in seconds [integer] (optional)
- $formats … formats defined in main configuration [JSON-string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- URL for access to given object / false on error

7.1.58 createobjectaccesslink

Description
Creates an access link to any object based on the permissions of the user account defined in the publication settings.

Syntax
createobjectaccesslink ($site="", $location="", $object="", $cat="", $object_id="", $container_id="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string] (optional)
- $location … location [string] (optional)
- $object … object [string] (optional)
- $cat … category [page, comp] (optional)
- $object_id … object ID [string] (optional)
- $container_id … container-ID or repository media file [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- URL for download of the multimedia file of the given object or folder / false on error

7.1.59 createwrapperlink

Description
In order to track and include external user IDs in the daily statistics you need to manually add the 'user' parameter to the link in the form of: &user=[user-ID]

Syntax

createwrapperlink ($site="", $location="", $object="", $cat="", $object_id="", $container_id="", $type="", $mediaconfig="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string] (optional)
- $location … location [string] (optional)
- $object … object [string] (optional)
- $cat … category [page, comp] (optional)
- $object_id … object ID [string] (optional)
- $container_id … container-ID or repository media file [string] (optional)
- $type … media file extension or type based on main config settings [string] (optional)
- $mediaconfig … media configuration based on main config settings [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- URL for download of the multimedia file of the given object or folder / false on error

7.1.60 createdownloadlink

Description
In order to track and include external user IDs in the daily statistics you need to manually add the 'user' parameter to the link in the form of: &user=[user-ID]

Syntax
createdownloadlink ($site="", $location="", $object="", $cat="", $object_id="", $container_id="", $type="", $mediaconfig="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string] (optional)
- $location … location [string] (optional)
- $object … object [string] (optional)
- $cat … category [page, comp] (optional)
- $object_id … object ID [string] (optional)
- $container_id … container-ID or repository media file [string] (optional)
- $type … media file extension or type based on main config settings [string] (optional)
- $mediaconfig … media configuration based on main config settings [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- URL for download of the multimedia file of the given object or folder / false on error

7.1.61 createmultiaccesslink

Description
Creates an access link to any object based on the permissions of the provided user account.

Syntax
createmultiaccesslink ($multiobject, $login, $type="al", $lifetime=0, $formats="")

Input parameters

- $multiobject … multiobject [path1|path2|path3] or [array]
- $login … user name of the user account to be used for access [string]
- $type … link type [al, dl] (optional)
- $lifetime … token lifetime in seconds [integer] (optional)
- $formats … formats [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- URL for access to the requested objects / false on error

7.1.62 createmultidownloadlink

Description
Generates a download link of a selectio of media objects. Pages and components will be ignored.
There is a difference in the file conversion functionality:
Case 1: multiobject (min. 2 objects or object is a folder) without the support of file conversion
Case 2: multiobject with only one object (must not be a folder) with support of file conversion

Syntax
createmultidownloadlink ($site, $multiobject, $name="", $user="", $type="", $mediacfg="", $linktype="download", $flatzip=false)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $multiobject … multiobject using | as seperator [string] or [array] (optional)
- $name … presentation name [string] (optional)
- $user … user name [string]

- $type … conversion type example: jpg [string]
- $mediacfg … media configuation used for conversion (e.g.: 1024x768px) [string]
- $linktype … link type [wrapper, download] (optional)
- $flatzip … flat hierarchy means no directories [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_compress
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $globalpermission
- $setlocalpermission
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- URL for download of the requested objects / false on error

7.1.63   cleandomain

Description
Returns the URL notation without the protocoll://domain.com
If you wan't to integrate hyperCMS API code into a webapplication operated in a different domain,
you need to define the main configuation setting $mgmt_config['cleandomain'] = false;

Syntax
cleandomain ($path)

Input parameters

- $path … string to clean from http(s)://domain [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- cleanded string / false on error

7.1.64   fileversion

Description
Creates a version file name

Syntax
fileversion ($file)

Input parameters

- $file … file name [string]

Output

- versioned file name [string] / false on error

7.1.65   createversion

Description
Creates a new version of a multimedia file and container

Syntax
createversion ($site, $file, $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $file … media file name or container name [string]
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_mediaoptions
- $mgmt_docoptions
- $hcms_ext
- $user

Output

- true / false

7.1.66   rollbackversion

Description
Makes an older object version to the current version

Syntax
rollbackversion ($site, $location, $page, $container_version, $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $container_version … container version name [string]
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_mediaoptions
- $mgmt_docoptions
- $hcms_ext
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result_array

7.1.67 deleteversion

Description
Removes the version of an object

Syntax
deleteversion ($site, $container_version, $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $container_version … location [string]
- $user … object name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.1.68 deleteversions

Description
Removes all versions of all objects or templates

Syntax
deleteversions ($type, $report, $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $type ... type [content, template] or valid path in filesystem
- $report ... report [yes, no]
- $user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true [report=no] or report [report=yes]
- false on error

7.1.69   loadfile_header

Description
Loads the file header, represented by a defined header size.

Syntax
loadfile_header ($abs_path, $filename)

Input parameters

- $abs_path ... path to file [string]
- $filename ... file name [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- file content

7.1.70   loadfile_fast

Description
This functions is identical to loadfile, but it does not wait for locked files to be unlocked again.
It should only be used on files that won't be locked by the system. It is therefore
recommended to use loadfile.

Syntax
loadfile_fast ($abs_path, $filename)

Input parameters

- $abs_path … path to file [string]
- $filename … file name [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- file content

7.1.71   loadfile

Description
This function loads a file and waits up to 3 seconds for locked files to be unlocked

Syntax
loadfile ($abs_path, $filename)

Input parameters

- $abs_path … path to file [string]
- $filename … file name [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- file content

7.1.72   loadlockfile

Description
This function loads and locks a file for a sepecific user. It waits up to 3 seconds for locked files to be unlocked.
Function loadlockfile and savelockfile includes a locking mechanismen for files.
Every time you want to lock a file during your operations use loadlockfile.
It is important to use savelockfile to save and unlock the file again.
savelockfile requires the file to be opened by loadlockfile.

Syntax
loadlockfile ($user, $abs_path, $filename, $force_unlock=3)

Input parameters

- $user … user name [string]
- $abs_path … path to file [string]
- $filename … file name [string]
- $force_unlock … force unlock of file after x seconds [integer]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- file content

7.1.73   savefile

Description
This function saves content to a file

Syntax
savefile ($abs_path, $filename, $filedata)

Input parameters

- $abs_path … path to file [string]
- $filename … file name [string]
- $filedata … file content [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true/false

7.1.74   savelockfile

Description
Saves content to a locked file. It requires the file to be opened by loadlockfile.
Function loadlockfile and savelockfile includes a locking mechanismen for files.
Every time you want to lock a file during your operations use loadlockfile.
It is important to use savelockfile to save and unlock the file again.
savelockfile requires the file to be opened by loadlockfile before.

Syntax
savelockfile ($user, $abs_path, $filename, $filedata)

Input parameters

- $user … user name [string]
- $abs_path … path to file [string]
- $filename … file name [string]
- $filedata … file content [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true/false

7.1.75   appendfile

Description
Appends data to a file but cannot create a new file!
Waits up to 3 seconds for locked files to be unlocked again.
Files won't be unlocked if the file is already locked.

Syntax
appendfile ($abs_path, $filename, $filedata)

Input parameters

- $abs_path … path to file [string]
- $filename … file name [string]
- $filedata … file content [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true/false

7.1.76   lockfile

Description
This functions lockes a file for a specific user

Syntax
lockfile ($user, $abs_path, $filename)

Input parameters

- $user … user name [string]
- $abs_path … path to file [string]
- $filename … file name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true/false

7.1.77   unlockfile

Description
This functions unlockes a file for a specific user

Syntax
unlockfile ($user, $abs_path, $filename)

Input parameters

- $user … user name [string]
- $abs_path … path to file [string]
- $filename … file name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true/false

7.1.78   deletefile

Description
Deletes a file or directory. If parameter recursive is et to true all items of a directory will be removed as well.

Syntax
deletefile ($abs_path, $filename, $recursive=false)

Input parameters

- $abs_path … path to file [string]
- $filename … file or directory name [string]
- $recursive … delete all files in directory recursively including symbolic links [boolean]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true/false

7.1.79   restoremediafile

Description
Moves an exported media file back to the media repository.

Syntax
restoremediafile ($site, $mediafile)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $mediafile … media file name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- result array

7.1.80   preparemediafile

Description
Prepares a media file for use in the system (load from cloud, decrypt content)

Syntax
preparemediafile ($site, $medialocation, $mediafile, $user="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $medialocation … media file location [string]
- $mediafile … media file name [string]
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false on error

7.1.81   deleteannotationimages

Description
Deletes all annoation images of images and documents

Syntax
deleteannotationimages ($site, $mediafile)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $mediafile … mediafile name [string]

global input parameters

- $user

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true/false

7.1.82   deletemediafiles

Description
Deletes all derivates (thumbnails, config files, converted versions of the file) of a specific media file resource. Deletes the original media file optionally .

Syntax
deletemediafiles ($site, $mediafile, $delete_original=false)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $mediafile … mediafile name [string]
- $delete_original … delete original media file [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_mediaoptions
- $mgmt_docoptions
- $hcms_ext
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true/false

7.1.83   avoidfilecollision

Description
Appending data to a file ensures that the previous write process is finished (required due to issue when editing encrypted files)

Syntax
avoidfilecollision ($data="tempdata", $force=false)

Input parameters

- $data … data string [string] (optional)
- $force … force execution [boolean]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $site

Output

- true / false on error

7.1.84 substr_in_array

Description
Searches for substring in array

Syntax
substr_in_array ($search, $array)

Input parameters

- $search … search-string [string]
- $array … array [array]

Output

- array with found values / false

7.1.85 downloadobject

Description
This functions provides an object via http for viewing. Not suitable for multimedia objects!

Syntax
downloadobject ($location, $object, $container="", $lang="en", $user="")

Input parameters

- $location … location [string]
- $object … object name [string]
- $container … content container [string]
- $lang … language [string] (optional)
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $eventsystem
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- stream of file content / false on error

7.1.86 downloadfile

Description
This functions provides a file via http for view or download

Syntax
downloadfile ($filepath, $name, $force="wrapper", $user="")

Input parameters

- $filepath … path to file [string]
- $name … file name to show for download via http [string]
- $force … force file wrapper or download or no file headers for WebDAV [download, wrapper, noheader]
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $eventsystem
- $hcms_lang
- $lang
- $is_iphone

Output

- stream of file content / false on error

7.1.87 loadcontainer

Description
This functions loads a content container

Syntax
loadcontainer ($container, $type="work", $user="")

Input parameters

- $container … container file name or container id (working container will be loaded by default) [string]
- $type … container type [published, work, version] (optional)
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- XML content of container / false on error

7.1.88   savecontainer

Description
Saves data into existing content container by default. Only if $init is set to true it will initally save a non existing container.

Syntax
savecontainer ($container, $type="work", $data="", $user="", $init=false)

Input parameters

- $container ... container file name or container id (working container will be loaded by default) [string]
- $type ... container type [published, work, version] (optional)
- $data ... container content [XML]
- $user ... user name [string]
- $init ... save container initally [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true / false on error

7.1.89   checkworkflow

Description
Help function for function buildview to evaluate the workflow of an object and return the manipulated view store, view name, workflow ID, workflow role and the encrypted workflow token.
Workflow roles:
0 ... user is not a member of workflow (no permissions)
1 ... read
2 ... read + edit
3 ... read + publish
4 ... read + edit + publish
5 ... no workflow (users permissions apply)

Syntax
checkworkflow ($site, $location, $page, $cat="", $contentfile="", $contentdata="", $buildview="cmsview", $viewstore="", $user="")

Input parameters

- $site ... publication name [string]
- $location ... location [string]
- $page ... object name [string]
- $cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)
- $contentfile ... container name [string] (optional)
- $contentdata ... container [XML string] (optional)
- $buildview ... view name [string] (optional)
- $viewstore ... view store [string] (optional)
- $user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- result array

7.1.90   inherit_db_load

Description
This function loads and locks the inheritance database.
Each record of the inherit management database has the following design:
xml-content container :| absolute path to 1-n objects :| 1-m inherits used by 1-n objects
Important: The inherit management database needs to be saved or closed after loading it

Syntax
inherit_db_load ($user)

Input parameters

- $user ... %

global input parameters

- $siteaccess
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- inheritance database [2 dim. array]/false

7.1.91   inherit_db_read

Description
This function loads the inheritance database for reading

Syntax
inherit_db_read ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- inheritance database [2 dim. array]/false

7.1.92   inherit_db_close

Description
Closes and unlocks the inheritance management database

Syntax
inherit_db_close ($user)

Input parameters

- $user ... %

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true/false

7.1.93   inherit_db_save

Description
This function saves und unlocks the inheritance management database

Syntax

inherit_db_save ($inherit_db, $user)

Input parameters

- $inherit_db … inherit database [array]
- $user

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true/false

7.1.94 inherit_db_getparent

Syntax
inherit_db_getparent ($inherit_db, $child)

Input parameters

- $inherit_db … inherit database [2 dim. array]
- $child … child [string]

Output

- all parents of given child [1 dim. array] / false

7.1.95 inherit_db_getchild

Syntax
inherit_db_getchild ($inherit_db, $parent)

Input parameters

- $inherit_db … parent [string]
- $parent

Output

- all childs of given parent [1 dim. array] / false

7.1.96   inherit_db_setparent

Description
This function updates and insert all references from a child an its parents

Syntax
inherit_db_setparent ($inherit_db, $child, $parent_array)

Input parameters

- $inherit_db … inherit database [2 dim. array]
- $child … child [string]
- $parent_array … parents [array]

Output

- inherit database [2 dim. array]

7.1.97   inherit_db_insertparent

Syntax
inherit_db_insertparent ($inherit_db, $parent, $child_array)

Input parameters

- $inherit_db … inherit database [2 dim. array]
- $parent … parent [string]
- $child_array … childs [array]

Output

- inherit database [2 dim. array]

7.1.98   inherit_db_deleteparent

Syntax
inherit_db_deleteparent ($inherit_db, $parent)

Input parameters

- $inherit_db … inherit database [2 dim. array]
- $parent … parent [string]

Output

- inherit database [2 dim. array]

7.1.99   createinstance

Description
This function creates a new instance with all its files and the mySQL database

Syntax
createinstance ($instance_name, $settings, $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $instance_name … instance name [string]
- $settings … settings array [array]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.100   editinstance

Description
This function saves the instance configuration in the config file

Syntax
editinstance ($instance_name, $content, $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $instance_name … instance name [string]
- $content … content [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.101 deleteinstance

Description
This function creates a new instance with all its files and the mySQL database

Syntax
deleteinstance ($instance_name, $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $instance_name … instance name [string]
- $user … settings [array]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.102 createpublication

Description
This function creates a new publication with all its files

Syntax
createpublication ($site_name, $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $site_name … publication name [string]
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $siteaccess
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.103 editpublication

Description
This function saves all settings of a publication. It is a good advice to load the settings of a publication and manipulate the values in order to provide all settings as input.
Settings (keys for settings array):
inherit_comp ... inherit components [boolean]
inherit_tpl ... inherit templates [boolean]
youtube_token ... Youtube token [string]
registration ... enable registration of new users [boolean]
registration_group ... assign new users to the group [string]
registration_notify ... notify the users whenever a new user registered [string]
site_admin0 ... enable publication management [true]
url_path_page ... URL to page root on management server [string]
abs_path_page .... absolute path to page root on management server [string]
exclude_folders ... exlude folders from the system [string]
allow_ip ... only enable access for the provided IP addresses [string]
webdav ... enable WebDAV access [boolean]
webdav_dl ... enable download links for WebDAV [boolean]
webdav_al ... enable access links for WebDAV [boolean]
default_codepage ... deafult charcter set of the publication [string]
sendmail ... enable send mail [boolean]
mailserver ... mailserver name [string]
portalaccesslink ... enable portal access via public link [boolean]
accesslinkuser ... user to be used for access links [string]
watermark_image ... watermark settings for images (-wm
/home/hypercms/public_html/logo_watermark.png->topleft->10) [string]
watermark_video ... watermark settings for videos (-wm
/home/hypercms/public_html/logo_watermark.png->topleft->10) [string]
sharesociallink ... enable social media link sharing [boolean]
youtube ... enbale Youtube upload [boolean]
theme ... standard design theme of the publication [string]
translate ... languges that can be used for automated translation (en, fr, de) [string]
ocr ... languges that can be used for OCR (en, de, ...) [string]
crypt_content ... encrypt content [boolean]
connector_rest ... Enable RESTful API [boolean]
connector_soap ... enable SOAP API [boolean]
storage_limit ... storage limit in MB [integer]
gs_access_json ... Google Cloud service JSON access code [string]
gs_analyze_image ... Enable automatted image tagging [boolean]
gs_analyze_video ... Enable automatted video tagging [boolean]
gs_speech2text ... Enable automatted speech to text translation for video and audio files
[boolean]
gs_speech2text_langcode ... language code to be used for Google Speech2Text Cloud service
(en-US) [string]
url_publ_page ... URL to page root on publication server [string]
abs_publ_page ... absolute path to page root on publication server [string]
url_publ_rep ... URL to repository root on publication server [string]
abs_publ_rep ... absolute path to repository root on publication server [string]
abs_publ_app ... absolute path to application root on publication server [string]
publ_os ... operating system used (UNIX or WIN) [string]
remoteclient ... URL to remote client on remote webserver [string]
ldap_servers ... The domain controllers option is an array of servers located on your network
that serve Active Directory [string]
ldap_base_dn ... The base distinguished name is the base distinguished name you'd like to
perform operations on. An example base DN would be `DC=corp, DC=acme, DC=org`.

[string]

ldap_userdomain ... The user domain is the suffix of your user accounts in AD [string]

ldap_version ... LDAP protocol version [2, 3]

ldap_port ... The port option is used for authenticating and binding to your AD/LDAP server. The default ports are already used for non SSL and SSL connections (389 and 636). Only insert a port if your AD server uses a unique port. [integer]

ldap_follow_referrals ... The follow referrals option is a boolean to tell active directory to follow a referral to another server on your network if the server queried knows the information you are asking for exists, but does not yet contain a copy of it locally. This option is defaulted to false. [boolean]

ldap_use_ssl ... If you need to be able to change user passwords on your server, then an SSL or TLS connection is required [boolean]

ldap_use_tls ... If you need to be able to change user passwords on your server, then an SSL or TLS connection is required [boolean]

ldap_sync ... Synchronize LDAP users with system user (create and edit user)

ldap_delete_user ... Delete user that do not exist in LDAP

ldap_user_filter ... Define the user filter for the search in LDAP/AD

ldap_user_attributes ... Define the user attributes you want so sync with LDAP/AD

ldap_sync_groups_mapping ... Mapping based on a search string that defines the users group membership like "OU=MANAGER GROUP"=>"ChiefEditor" [array]

Syntax

editpublication ($site_name, $setting, $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $site_name ... publication name [string]
- $setting ... publication settings with setting name as key and parameter as value [array]
- $user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.104   editpublicationsetting

Description

This function can be used to edit a single setting of a publication

Syntax

editpublicationsetting ($site_name, $setting, $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $site_name ... publication name [string]

- $setting … publication settings with setting name as key and setting parameter as value (see publication config file for details) [array]
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.105   deletepublication

Description
This function deletes a publication with all its files

Syntax
deletepublication ($site_name, $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $site_name … publication name [string]
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $eventsystem
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.106   createpersonalization

Description
This function creates a new customer personalization tracking or profile

Syntax
createpersonalization ($site, $pers_name, $cat)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $pers_name … personalization profile or tracking name [string]
- $cat … category [profile, tracking]

global input parameters

- $user
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.107   deletepersonalization

Description
This function deletes a customer personalization tracking or profile

Syntax
deletepersonalization ($site, $pers_name, $cat)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $pers_name … personalization profile or tracking name [string]
- $cat … category [profile, tracking]

global input parameters

- $user
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.108   loadtemplate

Description
This function loads templates by given name.
Based on the inheritance settings of the publication the template will be loaded
with highest priority from the own publication and if not available from a parent

publication. If the parent publications have double entries the sort mechanism will define the priority. First priority have numbers, second are upper case letters and last priority have lower case letters.

Syntax
loadtemplate ($site, $template)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $template … template file name [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- array (template content [XML string]
- publication
- result[true/false]) / false on error

7.1.109   createtemplate

Description
This function creates a new template

Syntax
createtemplate ($site, $template, $cat)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $template … template name [string]
- $cat … category [page, comp, meta, inc]

global input parameters

- $user
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.110   edittemplate

Description
This function edites a template

Syntax
edittemplate ($site, $template, $cat, $user, $content="", $extension="", $application="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $template … template file name [string]
- $cat … category [page, comp, meta, inc]
- $user … user name [string]
- $content … template content [string] (optional)
- $extension … template extension [string] (optional)
- $application … template application [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.111   deletetemplate

Description
This function deletes a template

Syntax
deletetemplate ($site, $template, $cat)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $template … template file name [string]
- $cat … category [page, comp, meta, inc]

global input parameters

- $user
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.112   createportal

Description
This function creates a new portal template

Syntax
createportal ($site, $template)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $template … portal template name [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.113   editportal

Description
This function edites the settings of a portal.

Syntax
editportal ($site, $template, $portaluser, $design="day", $primarycolor="",
$global_files=array(), $navigation=array(), $formats="", $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $template … template name or file name [string]
- $portaluser … portal user name [string]
- $design … design theme name [string] (optional)
- $primarycolor … primary color as hex code [string] (optional)
- $global_files … PHP global FILES variable for file upload/remove [array] (optional)
- $navigation … navigation tree names [array] (optional)
- $formats … download formats [JSON-string] (optional)
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.114   deleteportal

Description
This function deletes a portal

Syntax
deleteportal ($site, $template)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $template … template file name [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.115   createuser

Description
This function creates a new user. Use *Null* for publication name to remove access to all publications.

Syntax
createuser ($site, $login, $password, $confirm_password, $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string] (optional)

- $login … user login name [string]
- $password … password [string]
- $confirm_password … confirmed password [string]
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_lang_shortcut_default
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.116 edituser

Description
This function edits a user. Use *Leave* as input if a value should not be changed.
Use *Null* for the publication membership to remove access to all publications.
Use *Null* for the user group membership to remove user from all user groups of the publication.

Syntax
edituser ($site="*Null*", $login="", $old_password="", $password="",
$confirm_password="", $superadmin="0", $realname="*Leave*", $language="en",
$timezone="*Leave*", $theme="*Leave*", $email="*Leave*", $phone="*Leave*",
$signature="*Leave*", $usergroup="*Leave*", $usersite="*Leave*",
$validdatefrom="*Leave*", $validdateto="*Leave*", $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $login … user login name [string]
- $old_password … new login name [string] (optional)
- $password … password [string] (optional)
- $confirm_password … confirmed password [string] (optional)
- $superadmin … super administrator [0, 1] (optional)
- $realname … real name [string] (optional)
- $language … language setting [en, de, …] (optional)
- $timezone … time zone [string] (optional)
- $theme … theme name (optional)
- $email … email [string] (optional)
- $phone … phone [string] (optional)
- $signature … signature [string] (optional)
- $usergroup … member of usergroup string [group1|group2] or usergroup array [array] (optional)
- $usersite … member of publications string [site1|site2] or publications array [array] (optional)
- $validdatefrom … valid date from [date] (optional)
- $validdateto … valid date to [date] (optional)
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $login_cat
- $group
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.117   deleteuser

Description
This function removes a user

Syntax
deleteuser ($site, $login, $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $site … publication where the user should be removed [*Null*] for all publications [string]
- $login … login name of the account that will be removed [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.118   creategroup

Description
This function creates a new user group

Syntax
creategroup ($site, $groupname, $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $groupname … group name [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.119   editgroup

Description
This function edits the settings of a user group.
The following permissions can be used:
desktopglobal
desktopsetting
desktoptaskmgmt
desktopcheckedout
desktoptimetravel
userglobal
usercreate
userdelete
useredit
groupglobal
groupcreate
groupdelete
groupedit
siteglobal
sitecreate
sitedelete
siteedit
persglobal
perstrack
perstrackcreate
perstrackdelete
perstrackedit
persprof
persprofcreate
persprofdelete
persprofedit
workflowglobal
workflowproc
workflowproccreate
workflowprocdelete
workflowprocedit
workflowprocfolder
workflowscript
workflowscriptcreate

workflowscriptdelete
workflowscriptedit
templateglobal
tpl
tplcreate
tpldelete
tpledit
tplmedia
tplmediacatcreate
tplmediacatdelete
tplmediacatrename
tplmediaupload
tplmediadelete
componentglobal
compupload
compdownload
compsendlink
compfoldercreate
compfolderdelete
compfolderrename
compcreate
compdelete
comprename
comppublish
pageglobal
pagesendlink
pagefoldercreate
pagefolderdelete
pagefolderrename
pagecreate
pagedelete
pagerename
pagepublish
The value of each parameter can be 1 for granted permission or 0 for no permission.
If you need further explanation about the permissions, please have a look at the
Administrators Guide.

Syntax
editgroup ($site, $groupname, $pageaccess, $compaccess, $permission, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $groupname … group name [string]
- $pageaccess … page folder access array [array]
- $compaccess … component folder access array [array]
- $permission … permissions with permission name as key and value of 1 or 0 [array]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.120   deletegroup

Description
This function removes a user group

Syntax
deletegroup ($site, $groupname, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $groupname … group name [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.121   renamegroupfolder

Description
This function renames a workgroup folder

Syntax
renamegroupfolder ($site, $cat, $folder_curr, $folder_new, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $cat … category [page, comp]
- $folder_curr … old location [string]
- $folder_new … new location [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true / false on error

7.1.122 deletegroupfolder

Description
This function removes a group folder.

Syntax
deletegroupfolder ($site, $cat, $folderpath, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $cat … category [page, comp]
- $folderpath … path to the folder [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true / false on error

7.1.123 renameworkflowfolder

Description
This function renames a workgroup folder

Syntax
renameworkflowfolder ($site, $cat, $folder_curr, $folder_new, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $cat … category [page, comp]
- $folder_curr … old location [string]
- $folder_new … new location [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true / false on error

7.1.124   deleteworkflowfolder

Description
This function removes a workgroup folder

Syntax
deleteworkflowfolder ($site, $cat, $folderpath, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $cat … category [page, comp]
- $folderpath … location of folder [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true / false on error

7.1.125   createmediacat

Description
Creates a new media category in the template media index file. Only used for template media.

Syntax
createmediacat ($site, $mediacat_name)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $mediacat_name … media category name [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- Array with onload JS-code and message

7.1.126 renamemediacat

Description
Renames a new media category in the template media index file

Syntax
renamemediacat ($site, $mediacat_name_curr, $mediacat_name)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $mediacat_name_curr … old media category name [string]
- $mediacat_name … new media category name [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- Array with onload JS-code and message

7.1.127 deletemediacat

Description
Deletes a new media category in the template media index file

Syntax
deletemediacat ($site, $mediacat_name)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $mediacat_name … media category name [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- Array with onload JS-code and message

7.1.128   uploadtomediacat

Description
Uploads a media file into a given template media category

Syntax
uploadtomediacat ($site, $mediacat_name, $global_files)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $mediacat_name … media category name [string]
- $global_files … PHP global FILES variable [array]

global input parameters

- $user
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- Array with onload JS-code and message

7.1.129   deletefrommediacat

Description
Deletes a media file from the template media category index

Syntax
deletefrommediacat ($site, $mediafile)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $mediafile … media file name [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- Array with onload JS-code and message

7.1.130   createfolder

Description
This function creates a new folder. The folder name must not match any temp file pattern.

Syntax
createfolder ($site, $location, $folder, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $folder … folder name [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $cat
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.131   createfolders

Description
This function creates all folders recursively

Syntax
createfolders ($site, $location, $folder, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $folder … folder name [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $cat
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.132   collectfolders

Description
Help function to create the collection of folders

Syntax
collectfolders ($site, $location, $folder)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $folder … folder name [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array / false

7.1.133   copyfolders

Description
This function copies/creates all folders of the source location using mkdir (only directories will be created!). Used by pasteobject function.

Syntax
copyfolders ($site, $location, $locationnew, $folder, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location (source) [string]
- $locationnew … new location (destination) [string]
- $folder … folder name [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $cat
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array equal to createfolder

7.1.134   deletefolder

Description
This function removes a folder. The folder must be empty in order to be removed from the system.

Syntax
deletefolder ($site, $location, $folder, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $folder … folder name [string]

- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $cat
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.135   renamefolder

Description
This function renames a folder

Syntax
renamefolder ($site, $location, $folder, $foldernew, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $folder … folder name [string]
- $foldernew … new folder name [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $cat
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.136   correctcontainername

Description
This function adds zeros to the container ID to create the correct file name of the content container.

Syntax
correctcontainername ($container_id)

Input parameters

- $container_id ... container ID [string]

Output

- corrected name / false on error

7.1.137   contentcount

Description
This functions reads and defines the contentcount for the creation of a new container
It will unlock the contentcoount file if it has been locked by a user

Syntax
contentcount ($user)

Input parameters

- $user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true/false

7.1.138   createobject

Description
This function creates a new page or component.

Syntax
createobject ($site, $location, $page, $template, $user)

Input parameters

- $site ... publication name [string]

- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name without file extension [string]
- $template … template name [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.139   uploadfile

Description
This function manages all file uploads, like unzip files, zip a collection of files, create media objects and resize images.
The container name will be extracted from the media file name for updating an existing multimedia file.

Syntax
uploadfile ($site, $location, $cat, $global_files, $page="", $unzip="", $createthumbnail=0, $imageresize="", $imagepercentage="", $user="sys", $checkduplicates=true, $versioning=false, $zipfilename="", $zipfilecount=0, $createmedia_in_background=false)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … destination location [string]
- $cat … category [page, comp]
- $global_files … uploaded file (array as defined by PHP autoglobale $_FILES) [array]
- $page … unzip/zip [%, unzip, zip]
- $unzip … object name (only for media file update of existing object) [string]
- $createthumbnail … create only a new thumbnail from the media file [1, 0] (optional)
- $imageresize … resize image [percentage, null] (optional)
- $imagepercentage … image resize percentage value [integer] (optional)
- $user … user name [string] (optional)
- $checkduplicates … check for duplicates [boolean] (optional)
- $versioning … versioning of file [boolean] (optional)
- $zipfilename … name of zip file [string] (optional)
- $zipfilecount … number of files to be compressed [integer] (optional)
- $createmedia_in_background … create media files in the background [boolean] (optional)

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_uncompress
- $mgmt_compress
- $mgmt_imagepreview
- $mgmt_mediapreview
- $mgmt_mediaoptions
- $mgmt_imageoptions
- $mgmt_maxsizepreview
- $mgmt_parser
- $eventsystem
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $localpermission
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.140   createmediaobject

Description
This function creates an asset (multimedia object) by reading a given source file. The file name must not match any temp file pattern.
The metadata template is based on the template of the folder the objects resides in.

Syntax
createmediaobject ($site, $location, $file, $path_source_file, $user, $imagepercentage=0, $leavefile=false, $deletefile=true, $createmedia_in_background=false)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … destination location [string]
- $file … file name [string]
- $path_source_file … path to source multimedia file (uploaded file in temp directory) [string]
- $user … user name [string]
- $imagepercentage … resize original image (100%) by percentage [integer] (optional)
- $leavefile … leave file in the source directory and create a symbolic link to the file [boolean] (optional)
- $deletefile … delete file in the source directory if no symbolic link is used [boolean] (optional)
- $createmedia_in_background … create media files in background [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

- $mgmt_imagepreview
- $mgmt_mediapreview
- $mgmt_mediaoptions
- $mgmt_imageoptions
- $mgmt_maxsizepreview
- $mgmt_mediametadata
- $mgmt_parser
- $mgmt_imagepreview
- $mgmt_uncompress
- $hcms_ext
- $eventsystem
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.141   createmediaobjects

Description
This function creates media objects by reading all media files from a given source location (used after unzipfile).
The file name must not match any temp file pattern.

Syntax
createmediaobjects ($site, $location_source, $location_destination, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location_source … source location [string]
- $location_destination … destination location [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_imageoptions
- $eventsystem
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array with all objects created / false

7.1.142   editmediaobject

Description
This function mainly uses function createmedia to render the objects media, but at the same time takes care of versioning and the object name, if the file extension has been changed.

Syntax
editmediaobject ($site, $location, $page, $format="jpg", $type="thumbnail", $mediadata="", $user="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $format … format (file extension w/o dot) [string] (optional)
- $type … type of image/video/audio file [thumbnail, origthumb(thumbail made from original video/audio), original, any other string present in $mgmt_imageoptions] (optional)
- $mediadata … base64 encoded media data as alternative to server-side conversion using createmedia [string] (optional)
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $wf_token
- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_imagepreview
- $mgmt_mediapreview
- $mgmt_mediaoptions
- $mgmt_imageoptions
- $mgmt_maxsizepreview
- $mgmt_mediametadata
- $hcms_ext
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array / false on error (saves original or thumbnail media file of an object
- for thumbnail only jpeg format is supported as output)
- user name

7.1.143   manipulateobject

Description
This function removes, unpublishs, renames and pastes objects and is used by other functions which works as a shell for this function

Syntax
manipulateobject ($site, $location, $page, $pagenew, $user, $action,
$clipboard_array=array())

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $pagenew … new object name (exkl. extension except for action "file_rename") [string]
- $user … user name [string]
- $action … action [page_delete
- $clipboard_array … page_rename

global input parameters

- $wf_token
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_mediaoptions
- $mgmt_docoptions
- $hcms_ext
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $cat
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- array

7.1.144   deletemarkobject

Description
This function marks a page, asset, or component as deleted.

Syntax
deletemarkobject ($site, $location, $page, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $wf_token
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $cat
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.145 deleteunmarkobject

Description
This function unmarks a page, asset, or component as deleted.

Syntax
deleteunmarkobject ($site, $location, $page, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $wf_token
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $cat
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.146 deleteobject

Description

This function removes a page, asset, or component by calling the function manipulateobject.

Syntax
deleteobject ($site, $location, $page, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $cat
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.147   renameobject

Description
This function renames a page, component or asset and calls the function manipulateobject

Syntax
renameobject ($site, $location, $page, $pagenew, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $pagenew … new object name without file extension [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $cat
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder

- $hcms_linking
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.148   renamefile

Description
This function renames a file (NOT a page, component or asset) and calls the function manipulateobject.
This function renames the file name including the extension and not only the name of an object.
The event that will be executed in the event system is the same as for renameobject.

Syntax
renamefile ($site, $location, $page, $pagenew, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $pagenew … new object including file extension [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $cat
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.149   cutobject

Description
This function cuts a page, component or asset.

Syntax

cutobject ($site, $location, $page, $user, $clipboard_add=false, $clipboard_session=true)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $user … user name [string]
- $clipboard_add … add to existing clipboard entries [boolean] (optional)
- $clipboard_session … save clipboard in session [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $cat
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.150   copyobject

Description
This function copies a page, component or asset.

Syntax
copyobject ($site, $location, $page, $user, $clipboard_add=false, $clipboard_session=true)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $user … user name [string]
- $clipboard_add … add to existing clipboard entries [boolean] (optional)
- $clipboard_session … save clipboard in session [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $cat
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.151   copyconnectedobject

Description
This function makes a connected copy of a page, component or asset.

Syntax
copyconnectedobject ($site, $location, $page, $user, $clipboard_add=false,
$clipboard_session=true)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $user … user name [string]
- $clipboard_add … add to existing clipboard entries [boolean] (optional)
- $clipboard_session … save clipboard in session [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $cat
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.152   pasteobject

Description
This function pastes an object by calling and calls the function manipulateobject

Syntax
pasteobject ($site, $location, $user, $clipboard_array=array())

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $user … user name [string]
- $clipboard_array … clipboard entries [array] (optional)

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $cat

- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.153   lockobject

Description
This function locks an object for a specific user

Syntax
lockobject ($site, $location, $page, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $cat
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.154   unlockobject

Description
This function unlocks an object of a specific user

Syntax
unlockobject ($site, $location, $page, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]

- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $cat
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- array

7.1.155   publishobject

Description
This function publishes a page, component or asset

Syntax
publishobject ($site, $location, $page, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name (full name incl. extension) [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $cat
- $ctrlreload
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.156   publishlinkedobject

Description
This function publishes all linked objects of a given object.
All objects with component links (references) to the given object will be published.
This funtion is only used by publishobject.

Syntax
publishlinkedobject ($site, $location, $page, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $cat
- $ctrlreload
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- array

7.1.157   unpublishobject

Description
This function unpublishes a page, component, or asset and calls the function
manipulateobject

Syntax
unpublishobject ($site, $location, $page, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $cat
- $ctrlreload

- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.158   processobjects

Description
Publish, unpublish or delete all objects recursively, and send mails stored in the queue. This function is used by the job 'minutely' to process all objects of the queue.
In order to process all objects recursively a folder name need to be provided and not the .folder file.
This function should not be used for the graphical user interface since it does not provide feedback about the process state!

Syntax
processobjects ($action, $site, $location, $file, $published_only=false, $user="")

Input parameters

- $action … action [publish, unpublish, delete, exec]
- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $file … object name or mail ID [string]
- $published_only … only published objects [boolean]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true/false

7.1.159   collectobjects

Description
Help function used to create a list of all objects inside the provided location.

Syntax
collectobjects ($root_id, $site, $cat, $location, $published_only=false)

Input parameters

- $root_id … root ID [string]
- $site … publication name [string]
- $cat … category [page, comp]
- $location … location [string]
- $published_only … collect only published objects [boolean]

global input parameters

- $user
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $mgmt_config
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array / false

7.1.160   manipulateallobjects

Description
This function is used to perform actions on multiple objects and is mainly used by popup_status.php.
This function should only be used in connection with the GUI of the system.

Syntax
manipulateallobjects ($action, $objectpath_array, $method="", $force="start", $published_only=false, $user="", $tempfile="", $maxitems=10)

Input parameters

- $action … action [publish
- $objectpath_array … unpublish
- $method … deletemark
- $force … deleteunmark/restore
- $published_only … emptypin
- $user … delete
- $tempfile … paste]
- $maxitems … objectpath [array]

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $cat
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true/false

7.1.161   createqueueentry

Description
Creates a new item in the queue

Syntax
createqueueentry ($action, $object, $date, $published_only, $data="", $user="")

Input parameters

- $action … action [publish, unpublish, delete, mail, exec]
- $object … object path [string] or object ID [integer]
- $date … date and time [YYY-MM-DD HH:MM]
- $published_only … publish only published objects [boolean]
- $data … PHP command as string or data as array to be saved in the queue [string or array] (optional)
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.1.162   savemessage

Description
Saves the data of a sent e-mail message.

Syntax
savemessage ($data, $type="mail", $user="")

Input parameters

- $data … data to be saved in queue [array]
- $type … message type [mail, chat] (optional)
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.1.163   remoteclient

Description
Sends data to remote client via http post

Syntax
remoteclient ($action, $root, $site, $location, $locationnew, $page, $pagenew)

Input parameters

- $action … action [save, copy, delete, rename, get]
- $root … root [abs_path_link, abs_path_media, abs_path_comp, abs_path_page, abs_path_rep]
- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $locationnew … new location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $pagenew … new object name [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- http answer [string] or false

7.1.164   HTTP_Post

Description

Sends data via http post and returns response

Syntax
HTTP_Post ($URL, $data, $contenttype="application/x-www-form-urlencoded",
$charset="UTF-8", $referrer="")

Input parameters

- $URL … URL [string]
- $data … data (raw data) [array]
- $contenttype … content-type [application/x-www-form-urlencoded, multipart/form-data]
- $charset … character set [string]
- $referrer

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- http response [string] / false on error

7.1.165   HTTP_Get

Description
Sends data via http get and returns response

Syntax
HTTP_Get ($URL, $data="", $contenttype="application/x-www-form-urlencoded",
$charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

- $URL … URL [string]
- $data … data (raw data) [array] (optional)
- $contenttype … content-type [string excl. charset] (optional)
- $charset … character set [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- http response [string] / false on error

7.1.166   HTTP_Proxy

Description
Sends all global POST/GET and FILES data via http post and returns response

Syntax
HTTP_Proxy ($URL, $enable_file=false)

Input parameters

- $URL … URL [string]
- $enable_file … enable post of files [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- http response [string] / false on error

7.1.167   loadbalancer

Description
Balances the load by sending all global POST/GET and FILES to one service ressource of a given array of service ressources.
Don't define and use the same server ressources in $mgmt_config['url_path_service'], this can lead to an infinite loop.

Syntax
loadbalancer ($type)

Input parameters

- $type … type [renderimage, rendervideo, uploadfile]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- http response [string] / false on error or if disabled

7.1.168   savelog

Description
Adds new entries to a log file.

A log entry must be formed like:
date [YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm]|name of script file [string]|type ["error", "warning" or "information"]|unique error code in script file [integer]|error message [string]

Syntax
savelog ($error, $logfile="event")

Input parameters

- $error … error log entries [array]
- $logfile … name of log file without extension [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $user
- $login
- $site
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true / false on error

7.1.169   loadlog

Description
Loads a log file an returns the data as string or array for all log records.

Syntax
loadlog ($logfile="event", $return_type="array")

Input parameters

- $logfile … name of log file without extension [string] (optional)
- $return_type … return type [string, array] (optional)

global input parameters

- $user
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true / false on error

7.1.170   deletelog

Description
Deletes a log file.

Syntax
deletelog ($logname="")

Input parameters

- $logname ... log name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $user
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.1.171   debuglog

Description
Writes code lines into debug file in data/log/debug.log

Syntax
debuglog ($code)

Input parameters

- $code ... code to write to debug file [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true / false

7.1.172   notifyusers

Description
Notifies all users based on the given event and location

Syntax
notifyusers ($site, $location, $object, $event, $user_from)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $object … object name [string]
- $event … event name [oncreate, onedit, onmove, ondelete]
- $user_from … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true / false on error

7.1.173   sendlicensenotification

Description
Searches for objects with a date in a defined text field that has to be between the defined date limits and sends a message to the defined users.
This is a helper function for function licensenotification.

Syntax
sendlicensenotification ($site, $cat, $folderpath, $text_id, $date_begin, $date_end, $user, $format="%Y-%m-%d")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $cat … category [page, comp]
- $folderpath … folder path [string]
- $text_id … text ID for text field [string]
- $date_begin … search from date [YYYY-MM-DD]
- $date_end … search till date [YYYY-MM-DD]
- $user … user name [string or array] (optional)
- $format … date format (optional)

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true / false on error

7.1.174   licensenotification

Description
This function reads the license notification configuration and looks up all objects with a date in a defined text field
that has to be between the defined date limits and sends a message to the defined users.

Syntax
licensenotification ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true / false on error

7.1.175   sendresetpassword

Description
Send a new password to the users e-mail address.

Syntax
sendresetpassword ($login, $type="passwordreset", $instance="")

Input parameters

- $login … user name [string]
- $type … type of password reset [multifactorauth, resetpassword] (optional)
- $instance … instance name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- message as string

7.1.176   html_diff

Description
Paul's Simple Diff Algorithm v 0.1
Function html_diff is a wrapper for the diff command, it takes two strings and
returns the differences in HTML. The tags used are <ins> and <del>,
which can easily be styled with CSS.

Syntax
html_diff ($old, $new)

Input parameters

- $old … old text [string]
- $new … new text [string]

Output

- result text showing deleted and inserted words/differences / false on error

7.1.177   createfavorite

Syntax
createfavorite ($site="", $location="", $page="", $id="", $user="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string] (optional)
- $location … location [string] (optional)
- $page … object name [string] (optional)
- $id … identifier (object ID
- $user … object hash) [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.1.178   deletefavorite

Syntax
deletefavorite ($site="", $location="", $page="", $id="", $user="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string] (optional)
- $location … location [string] (optional)
- $page … object name [string] (optional)
- $id … identifier (object ID
- $user … object hash) [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.1.179   rewrite_targetURI

Syntax
rewrite_targetURI ($site, $text_id, $uri, $exclude_dir_esc="", $rewrite_type="include")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $text_id … text ID array (text-ID as key and URL parameters as value) to search for in the database [string]
- $uri … requested URI [string]
- $exclude_dir_esc … exclude path [array] (optional)
- $rewrite_type … rewrite type [none, forward, include] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $publ_config

Output

- HTTP header with target URL as location / false on error

7.1.180 rewrite_homepage

Description
Uses the page root directory of the publication configuration and forwards to the default index page. No page include supported!

Syntax
rewrite_homepage ($site, $rewrite_type="forward")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $rewrite_type … rewrite type [none, forward] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $publ_config

Output

- HTTP header with target URL as location / false on error

7.1.181 load_csv

Description
Analyzes the content from the CSV file and detects delimiter and enclosure characters if left empty. On success the data will be returned as array starting with a row index of 1.

Syntax
load_csv ($file, $delimiter=";", $enclosure='"', $charset_from="utf-8", $charset_to="utf-8")

Input parameters

- $file … path to CSV file [string]
- $delimiter … delimiter [string] (optional)
- $enclosure … enclosure [string] (optional)
- $charset_from … character set of the source data [string] (optional)
- $charset_to … character set of the output data [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $eventsystem

Output

- array / false on error

7.1.182   create_csv

Description
Creates a CSV file from an associative data array and returns the file as download or writes the file to the file system if a valid path to a directory has been provided.
For support of MS Excel the encoding should be UTF-16LE in older versions or an UTF-8 BOM need to be added for newer versions of Excel.

Syntax
create_csv ($assoc_array, $filename="export.csv", $filepath="php://output", $delimiter=";", $enclosure='"', $charset_from="utf-8", $charset_to="utf-8", $add_bom=false)

Input parameters

- $assoc_array … associative data with row-id and column name as keys [array]
- $filename … file name [string] (optonal)
- $filepath … file path for saving the CSV file [string] (optional)
- $delimiter … delimiter [string] (optional)
- $enclosure … enclosure [string] (optional)
- $charset_from … character set of input data [string] (optional)
- $charset_to … character set of output data [string] (optional)
- $add_bom … add UTF-8 BOM [boolean] (optional)

Output

- true / false on error

7.1.183   sendmessage

Description
Sends a message via e-mail to a user.

Syntax
sendmessage ($from_user="", $to_user="", $title="", $message="", $object_id="", $site="")

Input parameters

- $from_user … from user name [string] (optional)
- $to_user … to user name [string]
- $title … title [string]
- $message … message [string]
- $object_id … object ID or object path [string] (optional)
- $site … publication name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true/false

7.1.184   linking_valid

Description
Verifies if a valid access linking exists.

Syntax
linking_valid ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_linking

Output

- true/false

7.1.185   linking_objects

Description
Returns the all objects of an access link as an array.

Syntax
linking_objects ($return_text_id=array())

Input parameters

- $return_text_id … %

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_linking

Output

- result array / false on error

7.1.186   linking_inscope

Description
Verifies if the provided location path is in the scope of the access linking.

Syntax

linking_inscope ($site, $location, $page="", $cat="")

Input parameters

- $site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- $location ... location [string]
- $page ... object name [string] (optional)
- $cat ... object category [comp, page] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_linking

Output

- true/false

7.1.187   savecontent

Description

Saves the provided content for a specific object. Only the provided content based on its ID will be saved. Existing content with a different ID will not be deleted.
This is a simplified version of the service savecontent that is used by the multiedit feature and the OpenAPI (SOAP Webservice).
Example of a page content array as content input:
array(
array(
"pagetitle"=>"My Page",
"pageauthor"=>"Thomas Tester",
"pagedescription"=>"Just an example"
),
array(
"id"=>"MyText",
"textu"=>"I am a text"
),
array(
"id"=>"MyKeywords",
"textk"=>"apple, car, mobile",
"language"=>"en"
),
array(
"id"=>"MyImage",
"mediaobject"=>"%comp%/myPublication/image.jpg",
"mediaalttext"=>"This is my image",
"mediaalign"=>"top",
"mediawidth"=>"260",
"mediaheight"=>"140",
),
array(
"id"=>"MyLink",
"linkhref"=>"http://www.hypercms.com",
"linktarget"=>"_SELF",

```
"linktext"=>"hyperCMS Home"
),
array(
"id"=>"MyComponent",
"componentm"=>"%comp%/comp_1.html|%comp%/comp_2.html",
"condition"=>""
)
)
```

Syntax
savecontent ($site, $location, $page, $content, $charset="UTF-8", $user="",
$db_connect="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $content … content array with 1st key as index number and 2nd keys as id or name according to the template tags [array]
- $charset … character set [string] (optional)
- $user … user name [string]
- $db_connect … DB connectivity file name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $lang
- $hcms_lang
- $eventsystem
- $rootpermission
- $globalpermission
- $localpermission
- $siteaccess
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $adminpermission
- $hiddenfolder

Output

- true/false

7.1.188   createCORSheader

Description
Create the CORS HTTP header required for cross-domain services. It will allow any GET, POST, or OPTIONS requests from any allowed origin.

Syntax
createCORSheader ($allow_origins)

Input parameters

- $allow_origins … allowed origin [string]

Output

- CORS http headers

7.2 Get API Functions

7.2.1 getserverload

Syntax
getserverload ($interval=0)

Input parameters

- $interval … intervall for average system load can be 1

Output

- Returns the average system load (the number of processes in the system run queue) over the last minute
- the number of CPU cores
- and the memory usage as array

7.2.2 getconfigvalue

Description
Help function for createinstance

Syntax
getconfigvalue ($config, $in_key="")

Input parameters

- $config … settings [array]
- $in_key … value/substring in array key [string] (optional)

Output

- value of setting

7.2.3 getsession

Syntax
getsession ($variable, $default="")

Input parameters

- $variable … session variable name [string]
- $default … default session value [string] (optional)

Output

- session value

7.2.4 getrequest

Description
Returns the value of a POST, GET or COOKIE request, or a default value if not valid.

Syntax
getrequest ($variable, $force_type=false, $default="")

Input parameters

- $variable … request variable name [string]
- $force_type … must be of certain type [numeric, array, publicationname, locationname, objectname, url, bool] (optional)
- $default … default value [string] (optional)

Output

- request value

7.2.5 getrequest_esc

Description
Returns the escaped value in order to prevent XSS from POST, GET or COOKIE variables. Returns a default value if not valid.

Syntax
getrequest_esc ($variable, $force_type=false, $default="", $js_protection=false)

Input parameters

- $variable … request variable name [string]
- $force_type … must be of certain type [numeric, array, publicationname, locationname, objectname] (optional)
- $default … default value [string] (optional)
- $js_protection … remove characters to avoid JS injection [boolean] (optional)

Output

- request value

7.2.6 getuserip

Description
Retrieves the IP address of the client/user.

Syntax
getuserip ()

Input parameters

Output

- IP address of client / false on error

7.2.7 getobjectlistcells

Syntax
getobjectlistcells ($viewportwidth, $is_mobile=0)

Input parameters

- $viewportwidth … width of viewport or window in pixels [integer]
- $is_mobile … is mobile device [0, 1] (optional)

Output

- number of table cells/rows for the gallery view of object lists

7.2.8 getlanguageoptions

Syntax
getlanguageoptions ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- array with 2-digit language code as key and language name in English as value / false on error

7.2.9 getlanguagefile

Syntax
getlanguagefile ($lang="en")

Input parameters

- $lang … language code [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- language file name

7.2.10   getcodepage

Syntax
getcodepage ($lang="en")

Input parameters

- $lang … language code [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang_codepage

Output

- code page (character set)

7.2.11   getcalendarlang

Syntax
getcalendarlang ($lang="en")

Input parameters

- $lang … 2-digits language code [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- supported language code for calendar

7.2.12   getscaytlang

Syntax
getscaytlang ($lang="en")

Input parameters

- $lang … 2-digits language code [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- supported language locale for CKEditor scayt plugin

7.2.13   getescapedtext

Description
Returns the synonyms of a word.

Syntax
getescapedtext ($text, $charset="", $lang="")

Input parameters

- $text … word [string]
- $charset … 2-digit language code [string] (optional)
- $lang

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- array holding all synonyms including the provided word / false on error

7.2.14   getsearchhistory

Syntax
getsearchhistory ($user="")

Input parameters

- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- array holding all expressions (in single quotes) of the search history of a user / false on error

7.2.15   gettaxonomy_sublevel

Description
Returns the sorted keywords of a taxonomy level (multilingual support based on taxonomies).
The global variable $taxonomy can be used to pass the taxonomy as array.

Syntax
gettaxonomy_sublevel ($site, $lang="en", $tax_id="0")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $lang … language code [string] (optional)
- $tax_id … taxonomy parent ID [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $taxonomy

Output

- array holding all keywords of the next taxonomy level / false on error

7.2.16   gettaxonomy_childs

Description
Returns the keywords based on taxonomy defintion and synonyms if expression is a keyword
(multilingual support based on taxonomies and synonyms).
The expression can be a taxonomy path in the form of %taxonomy%/site/language-

code/taxonomy-ID/taxonomy-child-levels (use "all" for all languages and "0" for all taxonomy-IDs on first level).
The global variable $taxonomy can be used to pass the taxonomy as array.

Syntax
gettaxonomy_childs ($site, $lang, $expression, $childlevels=1, $id_only=true, $id_path=false)

Input parameters

- $site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- $lang ... taxonomy language code [string] (optional)
- $expression ... taxonomy ID or expression or taxonomy path in the form %taxonomy%/publication-name/language-code/taxonomy-ID/taxonomy-child-levels or 'default'/language-code/taxonomy-ID/taxonomy-child-levels [string]
- $childlevels ... taxonomy child levels to include [integer] (optional)
- $id_only ... only return taxonomy IDs without language and keyword information [boolean] (optional)
- $id_path ... return taxonomy ID path [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $taxonomy

Output

- array holding all taxonomy IDs / false on error

7.2.17 gethierarchy_definition

Description
Reads the metadata/content hierarchy defintion and returns a multidimensinal array.

Syntax
gethierarchy_definition ($site, $selectname="")

Input parameters

- $site ... publication name [string]
- $selectname ... hierarchy name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- hierarchy array in form of array[name][level][text-id][language] = label / false on error

7.2.18   gethierarchy_sublevel

Description
Returns sorted values of a metadata/content hierarchy level.

Syntax
gethierarchy_sublevel ($hierarchy_url)

Input parameters

- $hierarchy_url … hierarchy URL in form of %hierarchy%/publication-name/hierarchy-name/hierarchy-level-of-last-element/text-ID-1=value-1/text-ID-2=value-2/text-ID-3 [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $lang

Output

- array holding all hierarchy URLs as key and text content or label as value / false on error

7.2.19   getkeywords

Description
Generates an array holding all keywords and the number as value and keyword ID as key.

Syntax
getkeywords ($site="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- keywords as array / false on error

7.2.20   getmetakeywords

Description
Generates a keyword list from a plain text. Stop word lists are defined in
data/include/stopwords.inc.php

Syntax
getmetakeywords ($text, $language="en", $charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

- $text … text [string]
- $language … language to be used for stop word list [de, en, …] (optional)
- $charset … character set [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- keywords as array /false on error

7.2.21   getmetadescription

Description
Generates a description from a text, to be used as meta information.

Syntax
getmetadescription ($text, $charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

- $text … text [string]
- $charset

Output

- cleanded description of provided text /false on error

7.2.22   getgooglesitemap

Description
Generates a google sitemap xml-output

Syntax
getgooglesitemap ($site, $dir, $url, $getpara=array(), $permalink=array(),
$chfreq="weekly", $prio="", $ignore=array(), $filetypes=array('cfm', 'htm', 'html', 'xhtml',
'asp', 'aspx', 'jsp', 'php', 'pdf'), $show_freq=true, $show_prio=true)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $dir … directory path [string]
- $url … URL to directory [string]
- $getpara … GET parameters to use for new versions of the URL as array (optional)
- $permalink … permanent links text-ID to use for location [array] (optional)
- $chfreq … frequency of google scrawler [never, weekly, daily] (optional)
- $prio … priority [1 or less] (optional)
- $ignore … ignore file names [array] (optional)
- $filetypes … allowed file types [array] (optional)
- $show_freq … include frequenzy tag [boolean] (optional)
- $show_prio … include priority tag [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $publ_config

Output

- xml sitemap / false on error

7.2.23   getgoogleanalytics

Description
Generates a google analytics code segment for embedding.

Syntax
getgoogleanalytics ($google_analytics_key)

Input parameters

- $google_analytics_key … google analytics key publication name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- JS code as string / false on error

7.2.24   getlistelements

Syntax
getlistelements ($list_sourcefile)

Input parameters

- $list_sourcefile … content attribute value of list or keyword tag

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $lang

Output

- string with list/keyword elements sperated by commas / false

7.2.25 getmetadata

Syntax
getmetadata ($location, $object, $container="", $seperator="\r\n", $template="")

Input parameters

- $location … location [string]
- $object … object name (both optional if container is given) [string]
- $container … container name/ID or container content [string] (optional)
- $seperator … seperator of meta data fields [any string, array] (optional)
- $template … publication name/template name to extract label names [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- string with all metadata from given object based on container / false

7.2.26 getmetadata_multiobjects

Description
Extracts all metadata including media information for a provided list of objects.
This function is used for the CSV export in the objectlist views and also evaluates the access permissions of the user.

Syntax
getmetadata_multiobjects ($multiobject_array, $user, $include_subfolders=false)

Input parameters

- $multiobject_array … converted path of multiple objects [array]
- $user … user name [string]
- $include_subfolders … include content of subfolders [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $siteaccess
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $adminpermission
- $localpermission

Output

- assoziatve array with all text content and meta data / false

7.2.27   getmetadata_container

Description
Extracts container, media, and metadata information of a container.
This function is used for the presentation of metadata for objectlist views.

Syntax
getmetadata_container ($container_id, $text_id_array=array())

Input parameters

- $container_id … container ID [string]
- $text_id_array … array of text IDs [array] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $labels

Output

- assoziatve array with all text content and meta data / false

7.2.28   getobjectlist

Description
Get all objects of a location. This is a simplified wrapper for function rdbms_searchcontent.

Syntax
getobjectlist ($site="", $location="", $folderhash="", $objectlistcols=array())

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string] (optional)
- $location … location [string] (optional)
- $folderhash … folder hash code [string] (optional)
- $objectlistcols … text IDs to be returned e.g. text:Title [array] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false on error

7.2.29   getobjectcontainer

Description
Loads the content container of a given object (page, component, folder).

Syntax
getobjectcontainer ($site, $location, $object, $user, $type="work")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $object … object name [string]
- $user … user name [string]
- $type … container type [work, published] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- Content Container [XML]/false

7.2.30   getcontainer

Description
Obsolete function used as an alias for the loadcontainer function without the possibility to load locked containers

Syntax
getcontainer ($containerid, $type)

Input parameters

- $containerid … container name or container ID [string]
- $type … container type [published, work]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- Contant Container [XML]/false

7.2.31   getwallpaper

Description
Provides a wallpaper image or video used for the logon and home screen.

Syntax
getwallpaper ($theme="", $version="")

Input parameters

- $theme … design theme name [string] (optional)
- $version … version number for the wallpaper service [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $is_mobile

Output

- URL of wallpaper image / false

7.2.32   getcontainername

Syntax
getcontainername ($container)

Input parameters

- $container … container name (e.g. 0000112.xml.wrk) or container ID [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- Array with file name of the working content container (locked or unlocked!) and username if locked

7.2.33 getlocationname

Syntax
getlocationname ($site, $location, $cat, $source="path")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location path (as absolute path or converted path) [string]
- $cat … category [page, comp]
- $source … source for name [path, name]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $lang
- $hcms_lang_codepage

Output

- location with readable names instead of directory and file names / false on error

7.2.34 getthemes

Description
Returns all design theme names as values and the techical names (path) as key of the result array.

Syntax
getthemes ($site_array=array())

Input parameters

- $site_array … publication name as string or array [string, array] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- all design theme names as array / false

7.2.35 getthemelocation

Description
Returns the absolute path (URL) of the theme (css and images).
If the main configuration setting $mgmt_config['theme'] defines a theme, this theme will be mandatory in case it exists.

Syntax
getthemelocation ($theme="")

Input parameters

- $theme … theme name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- path to theme / false

7.2.36 getcategory

Description
Evaluates the category ['page, comp'] of a location

Syntax
getcategory ($site, $location)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string] (optional)
- $location … location path [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $publ_config

Output

- category ['page
- comp'] / false on error

7.2.37   getpublication

Description
Extract the publication name of a location path

Syntax
getpublication ($path)

Input parameters

- $path … converted location path [string]

Output

- publication name

7.2.38   getlocation

Description
Extract the location excluding object or folder of a location path

Syntax
getlocation ($path)

Input parameters

- $path … location path [string]

Output

- location (without object or folder)

7.2.39   getobject

Description
Extract the object or folder of a location path

Syntax
getobject ($path)

Input parameters

- $path … location path [string]

Output

- object or folder name

7.2.40   getmediacontainername

Description
Extract the container name from a multimedia file name by using the hcm-ID

Syntax
getmediacontainername ($file)

Input parameters

- $file … file name [string]

Output

- container name / false on error

7.2.41   getmediafileversion

Description
Extracts the name from the multimedia file by container name or ID in order to get the media file of older content versions.
if the result is false, there is no older media file version.

Syntax
getmediafileversion ($container)

Input parameters

- $container … container name or container ID [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $user

Output

- media file name / false on error

7.2.42   getobjectid

Description
Converts the object path to the object ID of any object

Syntax
getobjectid ($objectlink)

Input parameters

- $objectlink … converted object path or pathes separated by | [string]

Output

- object ID

7.2.43   getobjectpath

Description
Returns the location path of an object as string. This function is an alias for function rdbms_getobject in DB Connect.

Syntax
getobjectpath ($object_identifier)

Input parameters

- $object_identifier … object identifier (object hash OR object ID OR access hash) [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- object path / false

7.2.44   getobjectlink

Description
Converts the object ID to the object path of any object

Syntax
getobjectlink ($objectid)

Input parameters

- $objectid … converted object ID or IDs separated by | [string]

Output

- converted object link

7.2.45   getcontainerversions

Syntax
getcontainerversions ($container)

Input parameters

- $container … container ID or container name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- array of all versions (array[version-extension] = file-name) / false

7.2.46   getlocaltemplates

Description
This function returns a list of all templates of a publication without inherited templates from other publications.

Syntax
getlocaltemplates ($site, $cat="all")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $cat … template category [all, page, comp, meta, inc, portal] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- array with all template names / false

7.2.47   gettemplates

Description
This function returns a list of all templates for pages or components.
Based on the inheritance settings of the publication the template will be loaded with highest priority from the own publication and if not available from a parent publication.
Portal templates are not supoorted by the template inheritance due to the fact that the portal access link permission is connected to a specific publication.

Syntax
gettemplates ($site, $cat="all")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $cat … object category [all, page, comp, meta] (optional)

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- template file name list as array / false on error

7.2.48   gettemplateversions

Syntax
gettemplateversions ($site, $template)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $template … template name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- array of all versions (array['YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS'] = file-name) / false

7.2.49   getfileinfo

Description
defines file properties based on the file extension and returns file info as an array:
$result['file']: file name without hypercms management extension
$result['name']: readable file name without hypercms management extension
$result['filename']: file name without file extensions
$result['icon']: file name of the file icon
$result['type']: file type
$result['ext']: file extension incl. dot in lower case
$result['published']: if page or component is published (true) or not (false), true in all other

166

cases
$result['deleted']: if file is deleted = true else = false

Syntax
getfileinfo ($site, $file, $cat="comp")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string] (optional)
- $file … file name incl. extension [string]
- $cat … category [page, comp] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false on error

7.2.50   getobjectinfo

Description
Get all file pointers (container, media, template) and object name from object file and collect info from container version, if provided.

Syntax
getobjectinfo ($site, $location, $object, $user="sys", $container_version="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $object … object name [string]
- $user … user name [string] (optional)
- $container_version … container version [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false on error

7.2.51   getfilesize

Description

This function won't give you a proper result of the file size of multimedia components, if there is no Database installed.

Syntax
getfilesize ($file)

Input parameters

- $file … converted path to file or directory [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- result array with file size in kB and file count / false on error

7.2.52 getmimetype

Description
Gets the mime-type of the file by its extension.
If file has a version file extension the next file extension will be used.

Syntax
getmimetype ($file)

Input parameters

- $file … file name incl. extension [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- mime_type

7.2.53 getbase64fileextension

Description
Returns the file extension based on the base64 encoded file content.

Syntax
getbase64fileextension ($base64)

Input parameters

- $base64 … base 64 encoded file content [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- file extension

7.2.54   getfiletype

Syntax
getfiletype ($file_ext)

Input parameters

- $file_ext … file extension or file name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_ext

Output

- file type to be saved in database based on file extension

7.2.55   getpreviewwidth

Description
Returns the default preview/annotation width in pixel of a document, image, or video

Syntax
getpreviewwidth ($site, $filepath, $width_orig="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string] (optional)
- $filepath … path to file or file name [string]
- $width_orig … original width [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_ext

Output

- result array with width and height / false on error

7.2.56   getimagecolorkey

Description
Extracts the color key for an image that represents the 5 mostly used colors:
K…black
W…white
E…grey
R…red
G…green
B…blue
C…cyan
M…magenta
Y…yellow
O…orange
P…pink
N…brown

Syntax
getimagecolorkey ($image)

Input parameters

- $image … image resource [resource]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- color key of image / false on error

7.2.57   getimagecolors

Description
Uses the thumbnail image to calculate the mean color (red, green, blue), defines the colorkey
(5 most commonly used colors) and the image type (landscape, portrait, square)

Syntax
getimagecolors ($site, $file)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $file … media file name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $user

Output

- result array / false on error

7.2.58 getbrightness

Syntax
getbrightness ($color)

Input parameters

- $color … hex color code [string]

Output

- Brightness level (dark < 130 and light > 130) / false on error

7.2.59 getmediasize

Syntax
getmediasize ($filepath)

Input parameters

- $filepath … path to media file [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_imagepreview
- $user

Output

- Array with media width and height / false on error

7.2.60 getimageinfo

Syntax

getimageinfo ($filepath)

Input parameters

- $filepath … path to media file [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_imagepreview
- $user

Output

- Array with image information like md5 hash
- file type
- file size
- width
- height
- colors / false on error

7.2.61   getpdfinfo

Description
Extracts width and height in pixel of a PDF file based on the MediaBox in the files content or ImageMagick as fallback

Syntax
getpdfinfo ($filepath, $box="MediaBox")

Input parameters

- $filepath … path to PDF file [string]
- $box … box attribute [BleedBox, CropBox, MediaBox] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_imagepreview
- $user

Output

- result array with MD5 hash
- file type
- file size
- last modfied date and time
- width
- height / false on error

7.2.62   getvideoinfo

Description
Extract video metadata from video file.

Syntax
getvideoinfo ($filepath)

Input parameters

- $filepath … path to video file [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_mediapreview
- $user

Output

- video file information as result array / false on error

7.2.63   getbrowserinfo

Syntax
getbrowserinfo ()

Input parameters

Output

- client browser and version as array / false on error

7.2.64   getcontentlocation

Description
Gets the content location based on the given container id.
The use of various directories is necessary since the number of directories is limited by the filesystem, e.g. Linux ext3 is limited to 32000.

Syntax
getcontentlocation ($container_id, $type="abs_path_content")

Input parameters

- $container_id … container id [string]
- $type … type [url_path_content, abs_path_content]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- location of the container file / false on error

7.2.65　getmedialocation

Description
Gets the media repsitory location from $mgmt_config array. The function supports up to 10 media repositories.
Any other rules for splitting the media files on multiple devices can be implemented as well by the function getmedialocation_rule.
If the file resides outside the repository (symbolic link is used in the repository), the full path including the file name can be returned.
Use the prefix .hcms. for the media file name if you want to media location withour verification of the media file.

Syntax
getmedialocation ($site, $file, $type, $resolve_symlink=false)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $file … multimedia file name (including hcm-ID) [string]
- $type … type [url_path_media, abs_path_media, url_publ_media, abs_publ_media]
- $resolve_symlink … resolve symbolik links [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $publ_config

Output

- location of the multimedia file / false on error

7.2.66　getlockedfileinfo

Description
Finds the locked file and returns the name and user as array

Syntax
getlockedfileinfo ($location, $file)

Input parameters

- $location … location to file [string]
- $file … file name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- Array holding file name incl. lock extension and user name / false on error

7.2.67   getfavorites

Syntax
getfavorites ($user, $output="path", $return_text_id=array())

Input parameters

- $user … user name [string]
- $output … output format [path, id] (optional)
- $return_text_id … text IDs to be returned if output=path [array] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- object info or object id array of users favorites / false

7.2.68   getclipboard

Syntax
getclipboard ($output="path", $return_text_id=array())

Input parameters

- $output … output format [path, id] (optional)
- $return_text_id … text IDs to be returned if output=path [array] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- object info or object id array of the users clipboard objects / false

7.2.69   gethomeboxes

Syntax
gethomeboxes ($site_array=array())

Input parameters

- $site_array … pupblication name [array] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- All home boxes as array with technical name as key and readable name as value / false

7.2.70   getuserboxes

Syntax
getuserboxes ($user)

Input parameters

- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- selected home box of a user as array with technical name as key and readable name as value / false

7.2.71   getusersonline

Syntax
getusersonline ($sites=array())

Input parameters

- $sites … publication names [array] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $siteaccess

Output

- Array of online user names / false

7.2.72 getchatstate

Syntax
getchatstate ($register=true)

Input parameters

- $register ... register stat in session [true/false] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- state of chat / false on error

7.2.73 getimagelib

Syntax
getimagelib ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- $mgmt_imagepreview

Output

- name of image library used [GD
- ImageMagick] / false on error

7.2.74 getfilename

Description
Extracts the file name of the content and template pointer tags of an object file

Syntax

getfilename ($filedata, $tagname)

Input parameters

- $filedata … file content [string]
- $tagname … hyperCMS tag name in page or component [string]

Output

- file name

7.2.75   gethypertag

Description
Finds the hyperCMS tag start and end position and returns an array of the whole tags including all information.
Offset value must be integer value and is used to skip search for hyperCMS tag till offset position of filedata.

Syntax
gethypertag ($filedata, $tagname, $offset=0)

Input parameters

- $filedata … file content [string]
- $tagname … full/partly hyperCMS tag name (with or without hyperCMS:) [string]
- $offset … offset position [integer]

Output

- full hyperCMS tag array [array]/false on error

7.2.76   gethypertagname

Description
Reads the name of the hyperCMS tag

Syntax
gethypertagname ($tagdata)

Input parameters

- $tagdata … full hyperCMS tag [string]

Output

- full hyperCMS tag name/false on error

7.2.77 gethtmltag

Description
Finds the first html tag start and end position of a nested hyperCMS tag and returns the whole tag including all information.
Works also if other script tags are nested in the HTML-tag.
This function is not case sensitive!

Syntax
gethtmltag ($filedata, $tag)

Input parameters

- $filedata … file content [string]
- $tag … full hyperCMS tag (or other identifier) [string]

Output

- full html tag/false on error

7.2.78 gethtmltags

Description
Finds the nearest html tag start and end position of a nested hyperCMS tag and returns the whole tag including all information.
This functions works also for html-tag pairs like <a href>, <div></div> and so on.

Syntax
gethtmltags ($filedata, $tag)

Input parameters

- $filedata … file content [string]
- $tag … full hyperCMS tag or other identifier in html tag [string]

Output

- string from html tag start to end tag/false on error

7.2.79 getattribute

Description
Get the value of a certain attribute out of a string (…attributname=value….)

Syntax
getattribute ($string, $attribute, $secure=true)

Input parameters

- $string … string including attributes [string]

- $attribute … attribute name [string]
- $secure … secure attribute value reg. XSS [boolean] (optional)

Output

- attribute value/false on error

7.2.80   getoption

Description
Get the value of a certain option out of a string (-c:v value -ar 44100)

Syntax
getoption ($string, $option)

Input parameters

- $string … string including options [string]
- $option … option name [string]

Output

- option value / false on error

7.2.81   getcharset

Description
Extract the content-type definition and the character set from the template (1st priority), content container (2nd priority) or publication settings (3rd priority)

Syntax
getcharset ($site, $data)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $data … data from template or content container [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- array with content-type and charset / false on error

7.2.82   getartid

Description
Extract the article ID from the tag ID

Syntax
getartid ($id)

Input parameters

- $id … string including id [string]

Output

- article id/false on error

7.2.83   getelementid

Description
Extract the element ID from the tag ID

Syntax
getelementid ($id)

Input parameters

- $id … string including id [string]

Output

- element id/false on error

7.2.84   getfirstkey

Syntax
getfirstkey ($array)

Input parameters

- $array … array [array]

Output

- array key of first element in array if $value is not empty / false on error

7.2.85　getdirectoryfiles

Syntax
getdirectoryfiles ($dir, $pattern="")

Input parameters

- $dir … path to directory [string]
- $pattern … pattern as string [string] (optional)

Output

- sorted array of all files matching the pattern / false on error

7.2.86　getuserinformation

Description
This function creates an assoziative array with user information, e.g. for a user select box.

Syntax
getuserinformation ($login="")

Input parameters

- $login … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $user

Output

- assoziative array with basic user information [publication->username->attribute] / false

7.2.87　getworkflowitem

Syntax
getworkflowitem ($site, $workflow_file, $workflow, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $workflow_file … location [string]
- $workflow … object name [string]
- $user … workflow file name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- workflow item [XML-string]

7.3 Set API Functions

7.3.1 setsession

Syntax
setsession ($variable, $content="", $write=false)

Input parameters

- $variable … temporary hyperCMS variable name [string or array]
- $content … value [string or array] (optional)
- $write … write session data for load balancer [boolean] (optional)

Output

- true / false on error

7.3.2 settemplate

Description
This function sets the template for a single folder/object or all objects in a folder.

Syntax
settemplate ($site, $location, $object, $template, $recursive=false)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $object … object [string]
- $template … template name [string]
- $recursive … recursive [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true/false

7.3.3 settaxonomy

Description
Analyzes the content regarding all taxonomy keywords, saves results in database and returns an array (multilingual support based on taxonomies).

Syntax
settaxonomy ($site, $container_id, $langcode="", $taxonomy="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $container_id … container ID [string]
- $langcode … 2-digit language code [string]][array] (optional)
- $taxonomy … taxonomy definition [array] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false on error

7.3.4 setarticle

Description
Set article content in container. The content container will be returned and not saved.

Syntax
setarticle ($site, $contentdata, $contentfile, $arttitle=array(), $artstatus=array(), $artdatefrom=array(), $artdateto=array(), $artuser=array(), $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $contentdata … container (XML) [string]
- $contentfile … container name [string]
- $arttitle … article title [array]
- $artstatus … article status [array]
- $artdatefrom … article beginn date [array] (optional)
- $artdateto … article end date [array] (optional)
- $artuser … article user name [array or string] (optional)
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- updated content container (XML)
- false on error

7.3.5 settext

Description
Set text content in container and database. The content container will be returned and not saved.

Syntax
settext ($site, $contentdata, $contentfile, $text=array(), $type=array(), $art="no", $textuser=array(), $user="sys", $charset="", $addmicrotime=false)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $contentdata … container (XML) [string]
- $contentfile … container name [string]
- $text … text with tag Id as key and text as value [array]
- $type … text type [array or string] [u, f, l, c, d, k, s]
- $art … article [array or string] [yes, no] (optional)
- $textuser … text user [array or string] (optional)
- $user … user name [string] (optional)
- $charset … character set of text content [string] (optional)
- $addmicrotime … add microtime to ID used for comments [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $publ_config

Output

- updated content container (XML)
- false on error

7.3.6 setmedia

Description
Set media content in container and database. The content container will be returned and not saved.

Syntax

setmedia ($site, $contentdata, $contentfile, $mediafile=array(), $mediaobject=array(), $mediaalttext=array(), $mediaalign=array(), $mediawidth=array(), $mediaheight=array(), $art="no", $mediauser="", $user="sys", $charset="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $contentdata … container (XML) [string]
- $contentfile … container name [string]
- $mediafile … media files with tag ID as key and reference as value [array] (optional)
- $mediaobject … new media object references with tag ID as key and reference as value [array]
- $mediaalttext … media alternative text [array] (optional)
- $mediaalign … media alignment [array] (optional)
- $mediawidth … media width [array] (optional)
- $mediaheight … media height [array] (optional)
- $art … article [array or string] [yes, no] (optional)
- $mediauser … content user [array or string] (optional)
- $user … user name [string] (optional)
- $charset … character set of text content [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- updated content container (XML)
- false on error

7.3.7 setpagelink

Description

Set link content in container and database. The content container will be returned and not saved.

Syntax

setpagelink ($site, $contentdata, $contentfile, $linkhref=array(), $linktarget=array(), $linktext=array(), $art="no", $linkuser=array(), $user="sys", $charset="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $contentdata … container (XML) [string]
- $contentfile … container name [string]
- $linkhref … new link with tag ID as key and link reference as value [array]
- $linktarget … link target [array] (optional)
- $linktext … link text [array] (optional)
- $art … article [array or string] [yes, no] (optional)
- $linkuser … content user [array or string] (optional)
- $user … user name [string] (optional)
- $charset … character set of text content [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- updated content container (XML)
- false on error

7.3.8 setcomplink

Description
Set component link content in container and database. The content container will be returned and not saved.

Syntax
setcomplink ($site, $contentdata, $contentfile, $component=array(), $condition=array(), $art="no", $compuser=array(), $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $contentdata … container (XML) [string]
- $contentfile … container name [string]
- $component … new components with tag ID as key and component reference as value [array]
- $condition … conditions [array] (optional)
- $art … article [array or string] [yes, no] (optional)
- $compuser … content user [array or string] (optional)
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- updated content container (XML)
- false on error

7.3.9 sethead

Description
Only used for content in general head information of container.

Syntax
sethead ($site, $contentdata, $contentfile, $headcontent=array(), $user="sys", $charset="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $contentdata … container (XML) [string]
- $contentfile … container name [string]
- $headcontent … head content with tagname as ID and text as value [array]
- $user … user name [string] (optional)
- $charset … character set of text content [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- updated content container (XML)
- false on error

7.3.10   setrelation

Description
This function sets a relationship between two objects by adding the reference as a multi component link to the specified tag ID of both objects.

Syntax
setrelation ($site, $location_1="", $object_1="", $id_1="Related", $location_2="", $object_2="", $id_2="Related", $user="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location_1 … location path 1 [string]
- $object_1 … object name 1 for component link reference 2 [string]
- $id_1 … tag/content ID 1 for component reference to object 2 [string] (optional)
- $location_2 … location path 2 [string]
- $object_2 … object name 2 for component link reference 2 [string]
- $id_2 … tag/content ID 2 for component reference to object 1 [string] (optional)
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

7.3.11   setfilename

Description
Sets or creates the file name of the hyperCMS content file, template file, media file or file name pointer

Syntax
setfilename ($filedata, $tagname, $value)

Input parameters

- $filedata … file content [string]
- $tagname … hyperCMS tag name in page or component [content, template, media, name]
- $value … new value [string]

Output

- filedata/false on error

7.3.12   setuserboxes

Syntax
setuserboxes ($name_array, $user)

Input parameters

- $name_array … home box file names [array or string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.3.13   setguiview

Syntax
setguiview ($objectview, $explorerview, $sidebar, $user)

Input parameters

- $objectview … object view name [formedit, cmsview, inlineview]
- $explorerview … explorer view name [detail, small, medium, large]
- $sidebar … show sidebar [true=1, false=0]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.4 Connect API Functions

7.4.1 ftp_userlogon

Description
This function connects and performs logon to an FTP server.

Syntax
ftp_userlogon ($server, $user, $passwd, $ssl=false)

Input parameters

- $server … FTP servername or IP [string]
- $user … user name [string]
- $passwd … password [string]
- $ssl … SSL [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

7.4.2 ftp_userlogout

Description
This function disconnects from an FTP server.

Syntax
ftp_userlogout ($conn_id)

Input parameters

- $conn_id … FTP connection [resource]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

7.4.3 ftp_getfile

Description
This function gets a file from the FTP server.

Syntax
ftp_getfile ($conn_id, $remote_file, $local_file, $passive=true)

Input parameters

- $conn_id ... FTP connection [resource]
- $remote_file ... path to file on FTP server [string]
- $local_file ... passive mode [boolean] (optional)
- $passive

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

7.4.4 ftp_putfile

Description
This function puts a file to the FTP server.

Syntax
ftp_putfile ($conn_id, $local_file, $remote_file, $passive=true)

Input parameters

- $conn_id ... FTP connection [resource]
- $local_file ... path to local file [string]
- $remote_file ... path to file on FTP server [string]
- $passive ... passive mode [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

7.4.5 ftp_deletefile

Description
This function deletes a file from the FTP server.

Syntax
ftp_deletefile ($conn_id, $remote_file, $passive=true)

Input parameters

- $conn_id … FTP connection [resource]
- $remote_file … path to file on FTP server [string]
- $passive … passive mode [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

7.4.6 ftp_filelist

Description
This function gets a file/directory listing of the FTP server.

Syntax
ftp_filelist ($conn_id, $path=".", $passive=true)

Input parameters

- $conn_id … FTP connection [resource]
- $path … path to remote directory [string] (optional)
- $passive … passive mode [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false on error

7.4.7 createsharelink_facebook

Syntax
createsharelink_facebook ($site, $url)

Input parameters

- $site … URL to share [string]
- $url

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- Share URL / false on error

7.4.8 createsharelink_twitter

Syntax
createsharelink_twitter ($site, $url, $text)

Input parameters

- $site … URL to share [string]
- $url … message to share [string]
- $text

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- Share URL / false on error

7.4.9 createsharelink_googleplus

Syntax
createsharelink_googleplus ($site, $url)

Input parameters

- $site … URL to share [string]
- $url

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- Share URL / false on error

7.4.10   createsharelink_linkedin

Syntax
createsharelink_linkedin ($site, $url, $title, $summary, $source)

Input parameters

- $site … URL to share [string]
- $url … title [string]
- $title … summary [string] (optional)
- $summary … source [string] (optional)
- $source

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- Share URL / false on error

7.4.11   createsharelink_pinterest

Syntax
createsharelink_pinterest ($site, $image_url, $title, $description)

Input parameters

- $site … image URL to share [string]
- $image_url … title [string]
- $title … description [string] (optional)
- $description

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- Share URL / false on error

7.5 Security API Functions

7.5.1 resolvepermission

Description
Returns the permission value (true or false) of a permission position of a permission segment

Syntax
resolvepermission ($permission_array, $segment, $position)

Input parameters

- $permission_array … permission array [array]
- $segment … permission segment name [string]
- $position … permission value position [integer]

Output

- 1 / 0

7.5.2 rootpermission

Description
Deseralizes the permission string and and returns the root permission array

Syntax
rootpermission ($site_name, $site_admin, $permission_str)

Input parameters

- $site_name … publication name [string]
- $site_admin … publication admin [boolean]
- $permission_str … permission string from group [string]

global input parameters

- $rootpermission
- $mgmt_config

Output

- global permission array/false

7.5.3 globalpermission

Description
Deseralizes the permission string and returns the global permission array

Syntax
globalpermission ($site_name, $permission_str)

Input parameters

- $site_name … publication name [string]
- $permission_str … permission string from group [string]

Output

- global permission array/false

7.5.4 localpermission

Description
Deseralizes the permission string and returns the local permission array

Syntax
localpermission ($site_name, $permission_str)

Input parameters

- $site_name … publication name [string]
- $permission_str … permission string from group [string]

Output

- local permission array/false

7.5.5 accessgeneral

Description
Checks general access to certain system folders, publications and returns true if access is granted

Syntax
accessgeneral ($site, $location, $cat)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location (path to folder) [string]
- $cat … object category [page, comp]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hiddenfolder
- $siteaccess

Output

- true/false

7.5.6 accesspermission

Description
Evaluates page and asset/component access permissions and returns the group(s). Since version 8.0.0 this function does not evaluate the access based on access links anymore since explorer_objectlist verifies the access linking.

Syntax
accesspermission ($site, $location, $cat)

Input parameters

- $site … location (path to folder) [string]
- $location … object category [page, comp]
- $cat

global input parameters

- $user
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $mgmt_config

Output

- group with access permissions as array / false on error

7.5.7 setlocalpermission

Description
Sets local permissions of a user group for a specific publication

Syntax
setlocalpermission ($site, $group_array, $cat)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $group_array … group name [array]
- $cat … object category [page, comp]

global input parameters

- $localpermission
- $user

Output

- local permission array / false on error

7.5.8 checkpublicationpermission

Description
Checks the access to a publication based on the publication access and inheritance settings

Syntax
checkpublicationpermission ($site, $strict=true)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $strict … strictly limited to publication access without inheritance [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $siteaccess

Output

- "direct" for direct access via group permission / "inherited" for access through inheritance / false

7.5.9 checkadminpermission

Description
Checks the super admin permission

Syntax
checkadminpermission ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

* $adminpermission

Output

* true/false

7.5.10 checkrootpermission

Description
Checks the root permissions

Syntax
checkrootpermission ($name)

Input parameters

* $name … permission name [string]

global input parameters

* $rootpermission

Output

* true/false

7.5.11 checkglobalpermission

Description
Checks global permission for a publication

Syntax
checkglobalpermission ($site, $name)

Input parameters

* $site … publication name [string]
* $name … permission name [string]

global input parameters

* $globalpermission

Output

* true/false

7.5.12 checklocalpermission

Description
Checks local permissions of a user group for a specific publication

Syntax
checklocalpermission ($site, $group, $name)

Input parameters

- $site ... publication name [string]
- $group ... user group name [string]
- $name ... permission name [string]

global input parameters

- $$localpermission

Output

- true/false

7.5.13 checklanguage

Syntax
checklanguage ($language_array, $language_value)

Input parameters

- $language_array ... language array with all valid values [array]
- $language_value ... language value of attribute in template tag [string}

Output

- true if language array holds the given language value / false if not found

7.5.14 checkgroupaccess

Description
Verifies if a user has access to the tags content based on the group membership.

Syntax
checkgroupaccess ($groupaccess, $usergroup_array)

Input parameters

- $groupaccess ... group access from template group-tag attribute [string]

- $usergroup_array ... user group membership names [array]

Output

- true if the current user group has access / false if not

7.5.15   userlogin

Description
Login of a user by his credentials (user and password, or user hash code).
The function reads and provides all permissions of the user and authenticated against other user directories, e.g. LDAP/AD if defined in the main configuration, see $mgmt_config['authconnect'].
The function provides a result array but does not register the user in the session.

Syntax
userlogin ($user="", $passwd="", $hash="", $objref="", $objcode="", $ignore_password=false, $locking=true, $portal="")

Input parameters

- $user ... user name [string] (optional if hash code is used for logon)
- $passwd ... password [string] (optional if hash code is used for logon)
- $hash ... hash code of user [string] (optional)
- $objref ... object reference for hcms linking (object ID) [string] (optional)
- $objcode ... object code for hcms linking (crypted object ID) [string] (optional)
- $ignore_password ... ignore passwordcheck needed for WebDAV or access link [boolean] (optional)
- $locking ... lock IP after 10 failed attempts to login [boolean] (optional)
- $portal ... portal name in the form of publication.portal or publication/portal [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- ralize the permission string and define root
- global and local permissions if (isset ($permission_str[$site_name][$group_name])) { $result['rootpermission'] = rootpermission ($site_name
- $mgmt_config[$site_name]['site_admin']
- $permission_str)

Output

- result array

7.5.16   setportalpermissions

Description
Sets the permissions for a portal user by reducing the standard permissions.

Syntax

setportalpermissions ($login_result)

Input parameters

- $login_result … result from function userlogin [array]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false

7.5.17   registerinstance

Description
Registers the instance in the users session.

Syntax
registerinstance ($instance, $load_config=true)

Input parameters

- $instance … instance name [string]
- $load_config … load main config of instance [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true/false

7.5.18   registerservice

Description
Registers the service of a standard user and returns the service hash.

Syntax
registerservice ($servicename, $user)

Input parameters

- $servicename … service name [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- service hash as string / false on error

7.5.19   registerserviceuser

Description
Registers a system service user "sys:service-name:16-digit-servicehash" in the session.

Syntax
registerserviceuser ($servicename, $servicehash)

Input parameters

- $servicename … service name [string]
- $servicehash … 16 digits service hash [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- system service user name / false

7.5.20   registeruser

Description
Registers all user related paramaters in the session. Access links can be provided with the login result or alternatively as the seperate accesslink parameter.

Syntax
registeruser ($instance="", $login_result=array(), $accesslink=false, $hcms_objformats=false, $is_mobile=0, $is_iphone=0, $html5support=1)

Input parameters

- $instance … instance name [string] (optional)
- $login_result … result array of function userlogin [array]
- $accesslink … access link [array] (optional)
- $hcms_objformats … download formats of access link provided by function rdbms_getaccessinfo [array] (optional)
- $is_mobile … mobile browser result of client [0, 1] (optional)
- $is_iphone … is iOS browser result of client [0, 1] (optional)

- $html5support … HTML5 file support result of client [0, 1] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array / false on error

7.5.21   registerassetbrowser

Syntax
registerassetbrowser ($userhash, $objecthash="")

Input parameters

- $userhash … user hash [string]
- $objecthash … object hash [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true/false

7.5.22   createchecksum

Description
Creates the checksum of the user permissions.

Syntax
createchecksum ($permissions="")

Input parameters

- $permissions … array or empty [array]

Output

- MD5 checksum

7.5.23 writesession

Description
Writes hyperCMS specific session data of a user.

Syntax
writesession ($user, $passwd, $checksum, $siteaccess=array())

Input parameters

- $user … user name [string]
- $passwd … password [string]
- $checksum … checksum [string]
- $siteaccess … publicaion access [array]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

7.5.24 writesessiondata

Description
Serializes and writes all session data of a user.

Syntax
writesessiondata ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

7.5.25 createsession

Description
Creates a session for the user. This function accesses session variables directly.

Syntax
createsession ($name="hyperCMS")

Input parameters

- $name … session name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true

7.5.26   killsession

Description
Destroys the session data of a user.

Syntax
killsession ($user="", $destroy_php=true, $remove=false)

Input parameters

- $user … user name for hyperCMS session [string] (optional)
- $destroy_php … destroy php session [boolean] (optional)
- $remove … remove session file of the user [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true

7.5.27   checkdiskkey

Description
Checks the disc key of the installation.

Syntax
checkdiskkey ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.5.28   checkpassword

Description
This function checks the strength of a password and return the error messages or true.

Syntax
checkpassword ($password, $user="")

Input parameters

- $password … password [string]
- $user … user name [string] (optional for password history)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $lang

Output

- true if passed / error message as string

7.5.29   loguserip

Syntax
loguserip ($client_ip, $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $client_ip … client IP address [string]
- $user … user logon name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

7.5.30   checkuserip

Syntax
checkuserip ($client_ip, $user="", $timeout=0)

Input parameters

- $client_ip … client IP address [string]
- $user … user logon name [string] (optional)
- $timeout … timeout in minutes [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true if IP is not locked / false if IP is locked or on error

7.5.31   checkuserrequests

Description
Provides security for Cross-Site Request Forgery.

Syntax
checkuserrequests ($user="sys")

Input parameters

- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false if a certain amount of reguests per minute is exceeded

7.5.32   recreateusersession

Description
Recreates the users session data in case it is missing (due to issues with Android Chrome and the Mobile Edition).
Recreates the session data only if the session ID is still available.

Syntax
recreateusersession ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false requires config.inc.php

7.5.33   checkusersession

Description
Checks if the session data of a user is valid. This function does access session variables directly.
If a system service is used the service identifier in the form of "sys:service-name:service-hash" can be provided.

Syntax
checkusersession ($user="sys", $CSRF_detection=true)

Input parameters

- $user … user name or service identifier [string] (optional)
- $CSRF_detection … include CSRF detection [boolean]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / html-output followed by termination requires config.inc.php

7.5.34   allowuserip

Description
Verifies if the client IP is in the range of valid IPs and logs IP addresses with no access.

Syntax
allowuserip ($site)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false requires config.inc.php

7.5.35 valid_objectname

Description
Checks if an object name includes forbidden characters in order to prevent directory browsing.

Syntax
valid_objectname ($variable)

Input parameters

- $variable … variable [string or array]

Output

- true / false

7.5.36 valid_locationname

Description
Checks if an location includes forbidden characters in order to prevent directory browsing.

Syntax
valid_locationname ($variable)

Input parameters

- $variable … variable [string or array]

Output

- true / false

7.5.37 valid_publicationname

Description
Checks if a publication name includes forbidden characters in order to prevent directory browsing.
Optionally verifies if the publication name is included in the siteaccess variable.

Syntax

valid_publicationname ($variable)

Input parameters

- $variable ... variable [string or array]

global input parameters

- $siteaccess

Output

- true / false

7.5.38   html_encode

Description
This function encodes certain characters (&, <, >, ", ') into their HTML character entity equivalents to protect against XSS.
Converts a string into the html equivalents (also used for XSS protection).
Supports multibyte character sets like UTF-8 as well based on the ASCII value of the character.

Syntax
html_encode ($expression, $encoding="", $js_protection=false)

Input parameters

- $expression ... variable [string or array]
- $encoding ... conversion of all special characters based on given character set or to ASCII [string] (optional)
- $js_protection ... remove characters to avoid JS injection [boolean] (optional)

Output

- html encoded value as array or string / false on error

7.5.39   html_decode

Description
This function decodes all characters which have been converted by html_encode.

Syntax
html_decode ($expression, $encoding="")

Input parameters

- $expression ... epxression [string or array]

- $encoding … conversion of all special characters based on character set [string] (optional)

Output

- html decoded value as array or string / false on error

7.5.40 scriptcode_encode

Description
This function escapes all script tags.
This function must be used to clean all user input in the CMS by removing all server side scripts tags.

Syntax
scriptcode_encode ($content)

Input parameters

- $content … content [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- escaped content as string / false on error

7.5.41 scriptcode_extract

Description
This function extracts the script code of a given content.

Syntax
scriptcode_extract ($content, $identifier_start="<?", $identifier_end="?>")

Input parameters

- $content … content [string]
- $identifier_start … identifier of script begin [string]
- $identifier_end … identifier of script end [string]

Output

- script code as array / false on error or if noting was found

7.5.42   scriptcode_clean_functions

Description
This function removes all dangerous PHP functions.

Syntax
scriptcode_clean_functions ($content, $type=4, $application="PHP")

Input parameters

- $content ... content [string]
- $type ... cleaning level type: no cleaning = 0; basic set of disabled functions = 1; 1 + file access functions = 2; 2 + include functions = 3; 3 + hyperCMS API file functions = 4; No server side script allowed = 5 [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5] (optional)
- $application ... application [PHP, ASP, JSP] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false on error

7.5.43   sql_clean_functions

Description
This function checks SQL statements for write operations.

Syntax
sql_clean_functions ($content)

Input parameters

- $content ... SQL statement [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false on error

7.5.44   url_encode

Description
This function encodes all characters.

Syntax
url_encode ($variable)

Input parameters

- $variable … variable [string or array]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- urlencoded value as array or string / false on error

7.5.45   url_decode

Description
This function decodes all characters which have been converted by url_encode or urlencode (PHP).

Syntax
url_decode ($variable)

Input parameters

- $variable … variable [string or array]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- urldecoded value as array or string / false on error

7.5.46   shellcmd_encode

Description
This function encodes/escapes characters to secure the shell comand.

Syntax
shellcmd_encode ($variable, $type="")

Input parameters

- $variable … variable [string or array]

- $type … type [%, strict] (optional)

Output

- encoded value as array or string / false on error

7.5.47   hcms_crypt

Description
Unidrectional encryption using sha1 and urlencode. Used to create tokens for simple view links in the system.
The tokens can be verified by calculating the hash of the media file name and comparing the hash values.
Don't use this function to secure any string or for password hashing.

Syntax
hcms_crypt ($string, $start=0, $length=0)

Input parameters

- $string … string to encode [string]
- $start … start position [integer]
- $length … length for string extraction [integer]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- encoded string / false on error

7.5.48   hcms_encrypt

Description
Encryption of a string. Only strong encryption is binary-safe.

Syntax
hcms_encrypt ($string, $key="", $crypt_level="", $encoding="url")

Input parameters

- $string … string to encode [string]
- $key … key of length 16 or 24 or 32 [string] (optional)
- $crypt_level … crypt strength level [weak, standard, strong] (optional)
- $encoding … encoding [base64, url, none] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- encoded string / false on error

7.5.49   hcms_decrypt

Description
Decryption of a string. Only strong encryption is binary-safe.

Syntax
hcms_decrypt ($string, $key="", $crypt_level="", $encoding="url")

Input parameters

- $string … hash-string to decode [string]
- $key … key of length 16 or 24 or 32 [string] (optional)
- $crypt_level … crypt strength level [weak, standard, strong] (optional)
- $encoding … encoding [base64, url, none] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- decoded string / false on error

7.5.50   createtimetoken

Syntax
createtimetoken ($lifetime=0, $secret=4)

Input parameters

- $lifetime … token lifetime in seconds [integer] (optional)
- $secret … secret value [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- token / false on error

7.5.51 checktimetoken

Syntax
checktimetoken ($token, $secret=4)

Input parameters

- $token … token [string]
- $secret … secret value [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.5.52 createtoken

Syntax
createtoken ($user="sys", $lifetime=0, $secret=4)

Input parameters

- $user … user name [string] (optional)
- $lifetime … token lifetime in seconds [integer] (optional)
- $secret … secret value [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- token / false on error

7.5.53 checktoken

Syntax
checktoken ($token, $user="sys", $secret=4)

Input parameters

- $token … token [string]
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

- $secret … secret value [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.5.54   createuniquetoken

Syntax
createuniquetoken ($length=16)

Input parameters

- $length … token length [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- token as string / false

7.5.55   createpassword

Syntax
createpassword ($length=10)

Input parameters

- $length … password length [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- password as string / false

7.5.56   rand_secure

Syntax
rand_secure ($min=1000, $max=999999999999)

Input parameters

- $min … min and max value [integer] (optional)
- $max

Output

- secure random number / false

7.6 Media API Functions

7.6.1 valid_jpeg

Description
Checks for the existence of the EOI segment header at the end of the file.
Mainly used to verify JPEG images extracted from older Adobe InDesign files.

Syntax
valid_jpeg ($filepath)

Input parameters

- $filepath … path to multimedia file [string]

Output

- true / false

7.6.2 ocr_extractcontent

Description
This function extracts the text content of multimedia objects using OCR and returns the text.
It is a helper function for function indexcontent.

Syntax
ocr_extractcontent ($site, $location, $file)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … path to multimedia file [string]
- $file … multimedia file name (file to be indexed) [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_parser
- $mgmt_imagepreview
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- extracted content as text string / false

7.6.3 indexcontent

Description
This function extracts the text content of multimedia objects and writes it the text to the container.
The given charset of the publication (not set by default), container or publication (not set by default) will be used.
The default character set of default.meta.tpl is UTF-8, so all content should be saved in UTF-8.

Syntax
indexcontent ($site, $location, $file, $container="", $container_content="", $user="", $return_content=false)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … path to multimedia file [string]
- $file … multimedia file name (file to be indexed) [string]
- $container … container name or ID [string] (optional)
- $container_content … container XML-content [string] (optional)
- $user … user name [string]
- $return_content … return the content without saving it in the system [boolean] (optonal)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_parser
- $mgmt_imagepreview
- $mgmt_uncompress
- $hcms_ext
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true / false

7.6.4 unindexcontent

Description
This function removes media objects from the container

Syntax
unindexcontent ($site, $location, $file, $container, $container_content, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … file location [string]
- $file … file name [string]
- $container … multimedia file to index [string]
- $container_content … container name or ID [string]
- $user … container XML-content [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_parser
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true / false

7.6.5 reindexcontent

Description
Reindexes all media files of a publication. Optionally only for specific containers.

Syntax
reindexcontent ($site, $container_id_array="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $container_id_array … container IDs [array] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.6.6 base64_to_file

Description
Decodes a base64 encoded string and saves it to as a file.

Syntax
base64_to_file ($base64_string, $location, $file)

Input parameters

- $base64_string … base64 encoded [string]
- $location … path to destination dir [string]
- $file … file name [string]

Output

- new file name / false on error

7.6.7 exec_in_background

Description
Executes a shell command in the background

Syntax
exec_in_background ($cmd)

Input parameters

- $cmd … exec command [string

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- %

7.6.8 createthumbnail_indesign

Description
Creates a thumbnail by extracting the thumbnail from an indesign file and transferes the generated image via remoteclient.
For good results, InDesign Preferences must be set to save preview image at an extra large size.

Syntax
createthumbnail_indesign ($site, $location_source, $location_dest, $file)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location_source … path to source dir [string]
- $location_dest … path to destination dir [string]
- $file … file name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_mediametadata
- $user

Output

- new file name / false on error (saves only thumbnail media file in destination location
- only jpeg format is supported as output)

7.6.9 createthumbnail_video

Description
Creates a thumbnail picture of a video frame. Saves only the thumbnail media file in destination location. Only jpeg format is supported as output.
Media files with a valid container identifier in their name will be saved in the cloud storage.

Syntax
createthumbnail_video ($site, $location_source, $location_dest, $file, $frame, $width=0, $height=0, $filename="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location_source … path to source dir [string]
- $location_dest … path to destination dir [string]
- $file … file name [string]
- $frame … frame of video in seconds or hh:mm:ss.xxx [integer, time]
- $width … image width in pixel and -1 to keep aspect ratio based on height [integer] (optional)
- $height … image height in pixel and -1 to keep aspect ratio based on width [integer] (optional)
- $filename … individual file name without the file extension of the created image [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_mediapreview
- $mgmt_mediaoptions
- $user

Output

- new file name / false on error

7.6.10   createimages_video

Description
Creates and saves images of video screen size from a video to a directory.
The media files will be saved in the local repository and not in the cloud storage.

Syntax
createimages_video ($site, $location_source, $location_dest, $file, $name="", $fs=1,
$format="jpg", $width=0, $height=0)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location_source … path to source dir [string]
- $location_dest … path to destination dir [string]
- $file … file name [string]
- $name … name for image files [string] (optional)
- $fs … frames per second to create from the video [number] (optional)
- $format … image format [jpg, png, bmp] (optional)
- $width … image width in pixel and -1 to keep aspect ratio based on height [integer]
  (optional)
- $height … image height in pixel and -1 to keep aspect ratio based on width [integer]
  (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_mediapreview
- $mgmt_mediaoptions
- $user

Output

- true / false on error

7.6.11   createmedia

Description
Creates an new image or video from the original file or creates a thumbnail and transferes the
generated image via remoteclient.
Saves original or thumbnail media file in destination location. For the thumbnail only JPEG is
supported as output format.

Syntax
createmedia ($site, $location_source, $location_dest, $file, $format="", $type="thumbnail",
$force_no_encrypt=false, $setmediainfo=true, $exec_in_background=false)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location_source … path to source dir [string]
- $location_dest … path to destination dir [string]
- $file … file name [string]
- $format … format (file extension w/o dot) [string] (optional)
- $type … type of image/video/audio file [thumbnail(for thumbnails of images), origthumb(thumbnail made from original video/audio), original(to overwrite original video/audio file), annotation(for annotation images), any other string present in $mgmt_imageoptions/$mgmt_mediaoptions, temp(for temporary files)] (optional)
- $force_no_encrypt … force the file to be not encrypted even if the content of the publication must be encrypted [boolean] (optional)
- $setmediainfo … set media information [boolean] (optional)
- $exec_in_background … create image files in the background [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_imagepreview
- $mgmt_mediapreview
- $mgmt_mediaoptions
- $mgmt_imageoptions
- $mgmt_maxsizepreview
- $mgmt_mediametadata
- $hcms_ext
- $user

Output

- new file name / false on error

7.6.12 splitmedia

Description
Splits a video or audio file in segments measured in seconds. Used for synchronous Google Cloud Speech Service that only supports max. 1 minute audio files.

Syntax
splitmedia ($site, $location_source, $location_dest, $file, $sec=60, $format="", $force_no_encrypt=false)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location_source … path to source dir [string]
- $location_dest … path to destination dir [string]
- $file … file name [string]
- $sec … seconds of a segment [integer] (optional)
- $format … target format (file extension w/o dot) of destination file [string] (optional)
- $force_no_encrypt … force the file to be not encrypted even if the content of the publication must be encrypted [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_imagepreview
- $mgmt_mediapreview
- $mgmt_mediaoptions
- $mgmt_imageoptions
- $mgmt_maxsizepreview
- $mgmt_mediametadata
- $hcms_ext
- $user

Output

- array of new file names / false on error

7.6.13   convertmedia

Description
Converts and creates a new image, video, audio, or document from the source file. This is a wrapper function for createmedia, createimages_video and createdocument.
If the destination media file exists already or is newer than the source file the file name will be returned without conversion.

Syntax
convertmedia ($site, $location_source, $location_dest, $mediafile, $format, $media_config="", $force_no_encrypt=false)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location_source … path to source dir [string]
- $location_dest … path to destination dir [string]
- $mediafile … file name [string]
- $format … target format (file extension w/o dot) of destination file [string]
- $media_config … media configuration to be used [string] (optional)
- $force_no_encrypt … force the file to be not encrypted even if the content of the publication must be encrypted [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_imagepreview
- $mgmt_mediapreview
- $mgmt_mediaoptions
- $mgmt_imageoptions
- $mgmt_maxsizepreview
- $mgmt_mediametadata
- $mgmt_compress
- $hcms_ext

Output

- new file name / false on error

7.6.14   convertimage

Description
Converts and creates a new image from original. The new image will be resized and cropped to fit width and height.
This is a wrapper function of function createmedia.

Syntax
convertimage ($site, $file_source, $location_dest, $format="jpg", $colorspace="RGB", $iccprofile="", $width="", $height="", $slug=0, $units="px", $dpi=72, $quality="", $watermark=true)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $file_source … path to source image file [string]
- $location_dest … path to destination dir [string]
- $format … format (file extension w/o dot) of destination file [string] (optional)
- $colorspace … colorspace of new image [CMY, CMYK, Gray, HCL, HCLp, HSB, HSI, HSL, HSV, HWB, Lab, LCHab, LCHuv, LMS, Log, Luv, OHTA, Rec601YCbCr, Rec709YCbCr, RGB, scRGB, sRGB, Transparent, XYZ, YCbCr, YCC, YDbDr, YIQ, YPbPr, YUV] (optional)
- $iccprofile … width in pixel/mm/inch [integer] (optional)
- $width … height in pixel/mm/inch [integer] (optional)
- $height … slug in pixel/mm/inch [integer] (optional)
- $slug … units for width [string]
- $units … height and slug [px, mm, inch] (optional)
- $dpi … dpi [integer] (optional)
- $quality … image quality [1 to 100]
- $watermark … apply watermark [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_imagepreview
- $mgmt_mediapreview
- $mgmt_mediaoptions
- $mgmt_imageoptions
- $mgmt_maxsizepreview
- $mgmt_mediametadata
- $hcms_ext
- $user

Output

- new file name / false on error

7.6.15 rotateimage

Description
Rotates an image (must be jpg, png or gif) using GD library. not used if ImageMagick is available

Syntax
rotateimage ($site, $filepath, $angle, $imageformat)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $filepath … path to source media file [string]
- $angle … rotation angle [integer]
- $imageformat … destination image format [jpg, png, gif]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $user

Output

- new image file name / false on error

7.6.16 hex2rgb

Syntax
hex2rgb ($hex)

Input parameters

- $hex … image color as hex-code [string]

Output

- RGB-color values as array / false on error

7.6.17 rgb2hex

Syntax
rgb2hex ($red, $green=0, $blue=0)

Input parameters

- $red … image color in RGB [array] or red value [integer]
- $green … green value [integer]
- $blue … blue value [integer]

Output

- CMYK color percentage values as array / false on error

7.6.18 readmediaplayer_config

Syntax
readmediaplayer_config ($location, $configfile)

Input parameters

- $location … path to media config file [string]
- $configfile … config file name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_mediaoptions
- $user

Output

- config array / false on error

7.6.19 savemediaplayer_config

Syntax
savemediaplayer_config ($location, $configfile, $mediafiles, $width=320, $height=240, $rotation="", $filesize="", $duration="", $videobitrate="", $audiobitrate="", $audiofrequenzy="", $audiochannels="", $video_codec="", $audio_codec="")

Input parameters

- $location … path to media config file [string]
- $configfile … media config file name [string]
- $mediafiles … media file name [array or string]
- $width … width in px [integer] (optional)
- $height … height in px [integer] (optional)
- $rotation … rotation in degree [integer] (optional)
- $filesize … file size in kB [integer] (optional)
- $duration … duration [hh:mmm:ss] (optional)
- $videobitrate … video bitrate in kb/s [string] (optional)
- $audiobitrate … audio bitrate in kb/s [string] (optional)
- $audiofrequenzy … audio frequenzy in Hz [string] (optional)
- $audiochannels … audio channels [mono, stereo] (optional)
- $video_codec … video codec name [string] (optional)
- $audio_codec … audio codec name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $user

Output

- true / false on error

7.6.20   createdocument

Description
Creates a new multimedia file of given format at source destination using UNOCONV and saves it as a thumbnail file in the destination location

Syntax
createdocument ($site, $location_source, $location_dest, $file, $format="", $force_no_encrypt=false)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location_source … path to source location [string]
- $location_dest … path to destination location [string]
- $file … file name [string]
- $format … destination file format (extension w/o dot) [string]
- $force_no_encrypt … force the file to be not encrypted even if the content of the publication must be encrypted [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_docpreview
- $mgmt_docoptions
- $mgmt_docconvert
- $mgmt_maxsizepreview
- $hcms_ext
- $hcms_lang
- $lang
- $user

Output

- new file name / false on error

7.6.21   unzipfile

Description

Unpacks ZIP file and creates media files in destination location for components or unzips files directly for pages (not recommended due to securoty risks by uplaoding unsecured files).

Syntax
unzipfile ($site, $zipfilepath, $location, $filename, $cat="comp", $user="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $zipfilepath … path to source zip file [string]
- $location … path to destination location [string]
- $filename … category [page, comp]
- $cat … name of file for extraction [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_uncompress
- $mgmt_imagepreview
- $mgmt_mediapreview
- $mgmt_mediaoptions

Output

- result array with all object paths / false

7.6.22 clonefolder

Description
Help function for function zipfiles that reads all multimedia files from their multimedia objects and copies them to the same folder structure using the object names.

Syntax
clonefolder ($site, $source, $destination, $user, $activity="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $source … source location [string]
- $destination … destination location [string]
- $user … user name [string]
- $activity … activity that need to be set for daily stats [download] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $globalpermission

- $setlocalpermission

Output

- container IDs as array / false

7.6.23   zipfiles_helper

Description
Compresses all files and includes their folder structure in a ZIP file. This function does not support multimedia objects and is only a helper function for native file system operations.

Syntax
zipfiles_helper ($source, $destination, $zipfilename, $remove=false)

Input parameters

- $source … source directory [string]
- $destination … destination directory [string]
- $zipfilename … name of ZIP-file [string]
- $remove … remouse all files from source [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_compress

Output

- true/false

7.6.24   zipfiles

Description
Compresses all media files and includes their folder structure in a ZIP file.

Syntax
zipfiles ($site, $multiobject_array, $destination="", $zipfilename="", $user="", $activity="", $flatzip=false)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $multiobject_array … array with path to source files [array]
- $destination … destination location (if this is null then the $location where the zip-file resists will be used) [string]
- $zipfilename … name of ZIP-file [string]
- $user … user name [string]
- $activity … activity that need to be set for daily stats [download] (optional)

- $flatzip … flat hierarchy means no directories [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_compress
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $globalpermission
- $setlocalpermission
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true/false

7.6.25   px2mm

Description
Convert mm to pixel

Syntax
px2mm ($pixel, $dpi=72)

Input parameters

- $pixel … pixel [integer]
- $dpi … dpi [integer] (optional)

Output

- pixel / false

7.6.26   px2inch

Description
Convert pixel to inches

Syntax
px2inch ($pixel, $dpi=72)

Input parameters

- $pixel … pixel [integer]
- $dpi … dpi [integer] (optional)

Output

- inch / false

7.6.27   inch2px

Description
Convert inches to pixel

Syntax
inch2px ($inch, $dpi=72)

Input parameters

- $inch … pixel [integer]
- $dpi … dpi [integer] (optional)

Output

- pixel / false

7.6.28   sec2time

Description
Convert seconds to time format hh:mm:ss.mmm

Syntax
sec2time ($input)

Input parameters

- $input … time in seconds [float]

Output

- time in hh:mm:ss.mmm / false

7.6.29   mediasize2frame

Description
Calculates the width and height of a media to fit into a given frame size.

Syntax
mediasize2frame ($mediawidth, $mediaheight, $framewidth="", $frameheight="", $keepmaxsize=true)

Input parameters

- $mediawidth … media width [integer]
- $mediaheight … media height [integer]
- $framewidth … frame width [integer] (optional)
- $frameheight … frame height [integer] (optional)
- $keepmaxsize … keep maximum media size based on original dimensions of media without stretching [boolean] (optional)

Output

- width and height as array / false

7.6.30   vtt2array

Description
Converts VTT string to array

Syntax
vtt2array ($vtt)

Input parameters

- $vtt … video text track [string]

Output

- array / false

7.6.31   html2pdf

Description
Converts html to pdf using WKHTMLTOPDF and XSERVER. The CSS media print style will be applied.
For full support you might want to install the package provided from WKHTMLTOPDF directly (patched QT).
See the event log in case the function does not create a proper result since you are not using a patched QT version.
See also: https://wkhtmltopdf.org/usage/wkhtmltopdf.txt

Syntax
html2pdf ($source, $dest, $cover="", $toc=false, $page_orientation="Portrait", $page_size="A4", $page_margin=10, $image_dpi=144, $image_quality=95, $smart_shrinking=true, $options="")

Input parameters

- $source … URLs or pathes to html source files [array]
- $dest … path of pdf destination output file [string]
- $cover … cover page html file [string] (optional)
- $toc … create TOC table of contents [boolean] (optional)
- $page_orientation … page orientation [Landscape, Portrait] (optional)
- $page_size … page size like A4 or Letter [string] (optional)

- $page_margin … page margin in mm [integer] (optional)
- $image_dpi … image DPI [integer] (optional)
- $image_quality … image quality 1-100 [integer] (optional)
- $smart_shrinking … use smart shrinking of the content so it can fit in the page [boolean] (optional)
- $options … additional WKHMTLTOPDF options [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

7.6.32   mergepdf

Description
Merges pdf files into one pdf file. Do NOT USE special characters in file names.
See also: https://www.pdflabs.com/docs/pdftk-man-page/

Syntax
mergepdf ($source, $dest)

Input parameters

- $source … pathes to pdf source files [array]
- $dest … path of pdf destination output file [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

7.7 Metadata API Functions

7.7.1 importmetadata

Description
Imports metadata from a CSV file for various assets linked by name or conatiner ID. Empty rows or rows without a delimiter will be ignored.
In order to identify an asset the file name as "Name" or the container ID as "containerID" must be provided in the first row before the content rows.

Syntax

importmetadata ($site, $location, $file, $user, $type="", $delimiter=";", $enclosure='"',
$charset="utf-8")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $file … path to CSV file [string]
- $user … user name [string]
- $type … type array or string [u, f, l, c, d, k] (optional)
- $delimiter … delimiter [string] (optional)
- $enclosure … enclosure [string] (optional)
- $charset … character set [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $eventsystem

Output

- true / false

7.7.2 loadtaxonomy

Description
Generates an array from a taxonomy definition file located in data/include/ to be used for
presentation or CSV export.

Syntax
loadtaxonomy ($site, $start=1, $perpage=100000)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $start … return rows starting with row number [integer] (optional)
- $perpage … return number of rows [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.7.3 savetaxonomy

Description
Generates an array from a taxonomy definition file located in data/include/ to be used for presentation or CSV export.

Syntax
savetaxonomy ($site, $taxonomy, $saveindex_start, $saveindex_stop)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $taxonomy … new taxonomy with row number and languages as keys [array]
- $saveindex_start … replace rows starting with row number [integer]
- $saveindex_stop … replace rows ending with row number [integer]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.7.4 createtaxonomy

Description
Generates an array from a taxonomy defintion file (CSV) and saves the PHP file in data/include/publication-name.taxonomy.inc.php.
Recreates the taxonomy for all objects if the taxonomy defintion has been uodated.

Syntax
createtaxonomy ($site_name="", $recreate=false)

Input parameters

- $site_name … publication name [string] (optional)
- $recreate … recreate taxonomy file [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.7.5 splitkeywords

Description
Generates a keyword list from a text by splitting and transforming the comma separated string.

Syntax
splitkeywords ($keywords, $charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

- $keywords … comma seperated keywords [string]
- $charset … character set [string] (optional)

Output

- keywords as array / false on error

7.7.6 copymetadata

Description
Copies all meta data from source to destination file using EXIFTOOL

Syntax
copymetadata ($file_source, $file_dest)

Input parameters

- $file_source … path to source file [string]
- $file_dest … path to destination file [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_mediametadata
- $user

Output

- true / false

7.7.7 extractmetadata

Description
Extracts all meta data from a file using EXIFTOOL

Syntax
extractmetadata ($file)

Input parameters

- $file … path to image file [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_mediametadata

Output

- result array / false on error

7.7.8 xmlobject2array

Description
Converts an xmlobject to an array, provided by xaviered at gmail dot com

Syntax
xmlobject2array ($obj, $namespace="")

Input parameters

- $obj … XML [object]
- $namespace … namespace [array] (optional)

Output

- result array / false

7.7.9 id3_getdata

Description
Requires getID3 library since EXIFTOOL cannot write ID3 tags so far

Syntax
id3_getdata ($file)

Input parameters

- $file … path to audio file [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_ext

Output

- result array / false on error

7.7.10 id3_writefile

Description
Writes ID3 tags into audio file for supported file types and keeps the existing ID3 tags

Syntax
id3_writefile ($file, $id3, $keep_data=true, $movetempfile=true)

Input parameters

- $file … abs. path to audio file [string]
- $id3 … ID3 tag [array]
- $keep_data … keep existing ID3 data of file [boolean] (optional)
- $movetempfile … move tempoarary file from unecrypted to encrypted [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_mediametadata
- $hcms_ext

Output

- true / false on error

7.7.11 id3_create

Description
Defines ID3 tag array based on the media mapping of a publication.

Syntax
id3_create ($site, $text)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $text … text from content container [array]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- ID3 tag array / false on error

7.7.12　　xmp_getdata

Syntax
xmp_getdata ($file)

Input parameters

- $file … path to image file [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_ext

Output

- result array / false on error

7.7.13　　xmp_writefile

Description
Writes XMP tags into image file for supported file types and keeps the existing XMP tags

Syntax
xmp_writefile ($file, $xmp, $keep_data=true, $movetempfile=true)

Input parameters

- $file … abs. path to image file [string]
- $xmp … XMP tag [array]
- $keep_data … keep existing XMP data of file [boolean] (optional)
- $movetempfile … move tempoarary file from unecrypted to encrypted [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_mediametadata
- $hcms_ext

Output

- true / false on error

7.7.14   xmp_create

Description
Defines XMP tag array based on the media mapping of a publication

Syntax
xmp_create ($site, $text)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $text … text from content container [array]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- XMP tag array / false on error

7.7.15   geo2decimal

Syntax
geo2decimal ($coordinate, $hemisphere)

Input parameters

- $coordinate … GPS location [degrees, minutes, seconds]
- $hemisphere … hemisphere [N, O, S, W]

Output

- decimal result / false

7.7.16   exif_getdata

Syntax
exif_getdata ($file)

Input parameters

- $file … path to image file [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_ext

Output

- result array / false

7.7.17 iptc_getdata

Syntax
iptc_getdata ($file)

Input parameters

- $file … path to image file [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_ext

Output

- result array / false

7.7.18 iptc_getcharset

Description
Copied from MediaWiki!
Warning, this function does not (and is not intended to) detect all iso 2022 escape codes.
In practise, the code for utf-8 is the only code that seems to have wide use. It does detect that code.
According to iim standard, charset is defined by the tag 1:90.
in which there are iso 2022 escape sequences to specify the character set.
the iim standard seems to encourage that all necessary escape sequences are
in the 1:90 tag, but says it doesn't have to be.
This is in need of more testing probably. This is definitely not complete.
however reading the docs of some other iptc software, it appears that most iptc software
only recognizes utf-8. If 1:90 tag is not present content is
usually ascii or iso-8859-1 (and sometimes utf-8), but no guarantee.
This also won't work if there are more than one escape sequence in the 1:90 tag
or if something is put in the G2, or G3 charsets, etc. It will only reliably recognize utf-8.
This is just going through the charsets mentioned in appendix C of the iim standard.

Syntax
iptc_getcharset ($tag)

Input parameters

- $tag … iptc tag that holds character set information [string]

Output

- character set as string / false on error

7.7.19 iptc_maketag

Description
Convert the IPTC tag to binary code

Syntax
iptc_maketag ($record=2, $tag=0, $value="")

Input parameters

- $record … type of tag (e.g. 2) [integer]
- $tag … code of tag (e.g. 025) [string]
- $value … value of tag [string]

Output

- binary IPTC tag / false on error

7.7.20 iptc_writefile

Description
Writes IPTC tags into image file for supported file types and keeps the existing IPTC tags

Syntax
iptc_writefile ($file, $iptc, $keep_data=true, $movetempfile=true)

Input parameters

- $file … abs. path to image file [string]
- $iptc … IPTC tag [array]
- $keep_data … keep existing IPTC data of file [boolean] (optional)
- $movetempfile … move tempoarary file from unecrypted to encrypted [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config

- $mgmt_mediametadata

Output

- true / false on error

7.7.21   iptc_create

Description
Defines IPTC tag array based on the media mapping of a publication

Syntax
iptc_create ($site, $text)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $text … text from content container [array]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- IPTC tag array / false on error

7.7.22   createmapping

Description
Prepares the PHP mapping array from the provided mapping definition and saves media mapping file

Syntax
createmapping ($site, $mapping)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $mapping … mapping definition [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

7.7.23　getmapping

Description
Load the mapping file of the provided publication.

Syntax
getmapping ($site)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- mapping code for display / false

7.7.24　metadata_exists

Description
Verifies if the content of a specific text ID that triggers a Cloud API call exists already.
This function is used to reduce/trigger Cloud API calls in case the content exists already and the media file does not need to be analyzed by a cloud service.

Syntax
metadata_exists ($mapping, $text_array)

Input parameters

- $mapping … mapping [array:metadata-tag-name => text-id]
- $text_array … text content [array:metadata-text-id => content]

Output

- true / false

7.7.25　setmetadata

Description
Saves meta data of a multimedia file using a provided mapping in the proper fields of the content container.
If no mapping is given a default mapping will be used.

Syntax

setmetadata ($site, $location="", $object="", $mediafile="", $mapping="",
$containerdata="", $user="", $savecontainer=true)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location path [string] (optional)
- $object … object name [string] (optional)
- $mediafile … media file name [string] (optional)
- $mapping … mapping [array:metadata-tag-name => text-id] (optional)
- $containerdata … container content as XML [string] (optional)
- $user … user name [string]
- $savecontainer … save content container [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_ext

Output

- container content as XML string / false

7.8 Link API Functions

7.8.1 link_db_restore

Description

This function restores a given or all link management index files

Syntax

link_db_restore ($site="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

7.8.2 link_db_load

Description
This function loads and locks the link management database
each record of the link management database has the following design:
xml-content container :| absolute path to 1-n objects :| 1-m links used by 1-n objects
important: the link management database has to saved or closed after loading it.

Syntax
link_db_load ($site, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- link database [2 dim. array] or true / false on error

7.8.3 link_db_read

Description
This function loads the link management database for reading without locking

Syntax
link_db_read ($site)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- link database [2 dim. array] or true / false on error

7.8.4 link_db_close

Description
closes and unlocks the link management database.

Syntax
link_db_close ($site, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true/false

7.8.5 link_db_save

Description
This function saves und unlocks the link management database

Syntax
link_db_save ($site, $link_db, $user)

Input parameters

- $site … link database [array]
- $link_db … publication name [string]
- $user … user name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true/false on error

7.8.6 link_db_update

Description
This function inserts, updates and removes objects and their links from the link management database (add or update a link)
depending on which link is left empty:
link_curr = "": add new link (just one link matching given category)
link_new = "": delete current link in use (just one link matching given category)
link_curr & link_new are not empty and not equal: update current link with the new one

Syntax
link_db_update ($site, $link_db, $attribute, $contentfile="", $cat="", $link_curr="",
$link_new="", $option="unique")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $link_db … link database [2 dim. array]
- $attribute … attribute [object, link]
- $contentfile … content container [string] (optional)
- $cat … link category [comp, page] (optional)
- $link_curr … current link must be an URL or absolute/relative path [string] (optional)
- $link_new … new link must be an URL or absolute/relative path [string] (optional)
- $option … update option [all, unique]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- link database [array] or true if link index database is not used / false on error

7.8.7 link_db_insert

Description
This function inserts a new record in the link management database
optionally the created object can be also inserted

Syntax
link_db_insert ($site, $link_db, $contentfile, $cat, $object="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $link_db … link database [2 dim. array]
- $contentfile … content container name [string]
- $cat … link category [comp, page]
- $object … object name (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- link database [2 dim. array] or true / false

251

7.8.8 link_db_delete

Description
This function deletes a record in the link management database

Syntax
link_db_delete ($site, $link_db, $contentfile)

Input parameters

- $site … link database [2 dim. array]
- $link_db … content container name [string]
- $contentfile

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- link database [2 dim. array] or true / false on error

7.8.9 link_db_getobject

Description
This function splits the object string into an array of objects.

Syntax
link_db_getobject ($multiobject)

Input parameters

- $multiobject … link database attribut (references to objects seperated by |) [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- objects [array] / false on error

7.8.10 link_update

Description
This function updates the link of the published and working content container and link file

Syntax

link_update ($site, $container, $link_old, $link_new)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $container … container name [string]
- $link_old … old link (converted) [string]
- $link_new … new link (converted) [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config

Output

- true/false

7.8.11 getlinkedobject

Description
This function gets all objects which link to the given object.
works with pages (page links) and components (component links) if link management is
enabled.

Syntax
getlinkedobject ($site, $location, $page, $cat)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $page … object (name and extension) [string]
- $cat … category [page, comp] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- objects which link to the given object [array] or true / false

7.8.12 getconnectedobject

Description
This function gets all objects which use the same content container and are therefore
connected.

Syntax
getconnectedobject ($container, $type="work")

Input parameters

- $container … container name [string]
- $type … container type [work, published, version] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $user

Output

- connected objects[array]

7.8.13   extractlinks

Description
This function extracts all links based on it's identifier from a text and returns an array of all links

Syntax
extractlinks ($textcontent, $identifier)

Input parameters

- $textcontent … text content [string]
- $identifier … link identifiert ["href" for hyperreferences, "src" for image references or embed references (flash), "value" for paramter (flash)]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- object links [array] / false on error

7.9 Plugin API Functions

7.9.1 plugin_getdefaultconf

Syntax
plugin_getdefaultconf ()

Output

- default value as array

7.9.2 plugin_readmenu

Description
Reads Menupoints and menugroups from the xml data.
Be carefull with nesting, function getcontent is used and you can't nest groups inside of groups as a subpoint!
Input parameter $pluginFolder contains the directory of the plugin.
Returns an Array containing every group and menupoint with its configuration.

Syntax
plugin_readmenu ($xml, $pluginFolder)

Input parameters

- $xml … plugin xml [string]
- $pluginFolder … plugin directory [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- menu point array used by navigator

7.9.3 plugin_parse

Description
Reads the plugin configurations from the file system.
Checks the folder defined in mgmt_config and searched for plugins and their configurations files.
It either takes needed values from the configuration, from the $oldData or defaultConfiguration.

Syntax
plugin_parse ($oldData=array())

Input parameters

- $oldData … mgmt_plugin [array] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- mgmt_plugin as array

7.9.4 plugin_generatedefinition

Description
Generates the Array definition used in php for $array with the name of $arrayName.
Run recursively through the array and supports boolean, numeric and string types for the key and value.

Syntax
plugin_generatedefinition ($arrayName, $array)

Input parameters

- $arrayName … name of array holding the plugin definitions [string]
- $array … configuration containing the values and keys [array]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- plugin array / false on error

7.9.5 plugin_saveconfig

Description
Saves the plugin configuration $configuration into the configuration file.
The configuration file is located in the data/config directory and is named plugin.global.php.

Syntax
plugin_saveconfig ($configuration)

Input parameters

- $configuration … configuration [array]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

7.9.6 plugin_generatelink

Description
Generates a link to be used when linking to other pages inside of a plugin

Syntax
plugin_generatelink ($plugin, $page, $control=false, $additionalGetParameters=false)

Input parameters

- $plugin … plugin name [string]
- $page … plugin page (relative reference to the plugins main page) [string]
- $control … control (relative reference to the plugins control page) [string]
- $additionalGetParameters … additional GET parameters [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- plugin link

7.10 User Interface API Functions

7.10.1   windowwidth

Description
Returns the width of the object window when editing/opening an object

Syntax
windowwidth ($type="object")

Input parameters

- $type … type [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- window width in pixels

7.10.2   windowheight

Description
Returns the height of the object window when editing/opening an object

Syntax
windowheight ($type="object")

Input parameters

- $type ... type [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- window height in pixels

7.10.3   toggleview

Description
Set explorer objectlist view parameter

Syntax
toggleview ($view)

Input parameters

- $view ... view [detail, small, medium, large]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.10.4   togglesidebar

Description
Enables or disables the sidebar

Syntax
togglesidebar ($view)

Input parameters

- $view … view [boolean]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.10.5   setfilter

Description
Set filter settings for object view in session

Syntax
setfilter ($filter_set)

Input parameters

- $filter_set … set of filters as array with keys [comp, image, document, video, audio] and value [0, 1]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.10.6   objectfilter

Description
If an object name is passing the filter-test. One or more filters need to be set in the session "hcms_objectfilter".

Syntax
objectfilter ($file)

Input parameters

- $file … file name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_ext

Output

- true / false

7.10.7   invertcolorCSS

Description
Used for portals in order to invert the color of elements.
MS IE does not support invert, MS Edge does.

Syntax
invertcolorCSS ($theme="", $css_selector=".hcmsInvertColor", $percentage=100)

Input parameters

- $theme … design theme name for CSS class hcmsToolbarBlock [string] (optional)
- $css_selector … CSS selector for elements [string] (optional)
- $percentage … percentage value [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- CSS style code / false on error

7.10.8   showdate

Description
Prepares the date and time for the display in the users time zone and format.

Syntax
showdate ($date, $sourceformat="Y-m-d H:i", $targetformat="Y-m-d H:i", $timezone=true)

Input parameters

- $date … date and time [string
- $sourceformat … date input format [string]
- $targetformat … date output format [string]
- $timezone … correct time zone [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- date and time

7.10.9 showshorttext

Description
Reduce the length of a string and add "…" at the end

Syntax
showshorttext ($text, $length=0, $linebreak=false, $charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

- $text … text [string]
- $length … max. length of text (minus length starting from the end) [integer] (optional)
- $linebreak … line break instead of cut [boolean] only if length is positive (optional)
- $charset … character set for encoding [string] (optional)

Output

- shortened text if possible
- or orignal text

7.10.10 showtopbar

Description
Returns the standard top bar with or without close button

Syntax
showtopbar ($show, $lang="en", $close_link="", $close_target="", $individual_button="", $id="bar")

Input parameters

- $show … message [string]
- $lang … language code [string] (optional)
- $close_link … close button link [string] (optional)
- $close_target … link target [string] (optional)
- $individual_button … individual button [string] (optional)
- $id … ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_charset
- $hcms_lang

Output

- top bar box / false on error

7.10.11   showtopmenubar

Description
Returns the menu top bar with or without close button

Syntax
showtopmenubar ($show, $menu_array, $lang="en", $close_link="", $close_target="", $id="bar")

Input parameters

- $show … message [string]
- $menu_array … menu [array:name => properties/events]
- $lang … language code [string] (optional)
- $close_link … close button link [string] (optional)
- $close_target … link target [string] (optional)
- $id … ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_charset
- $hcms_lang

Output

- top bar box / false on error

7.10.12   showhomeboxes

Description
Returns the file path to the home boxes

Syntax
showhomeboxes ($homebox_array)

Input parameters

- $homebox_array … home box names [array:file name => readable name]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- path to home boxes as array / false on error

7.10.13   showmessage

Description
Returns the standard message box icluding a close button.
The message box has a specific size.

Syntax
showmessage ($show, $width="580px", $height="80px", $lang="en", $style="",
$id="hcms_messageLayer")

Input parameters

- $show … message [string]
- $width … width in pixel [integer] (optional)
- $height … height in pixel [integer] (optional)
- $lang … language code [string] (optional)
- $style … additional style definitions of div-layer [string] (optional)
- $id … ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_charset
- $hcms_lang

Output

- message box / false on error

7.10.14   showinfopage

Description
Returns a full html info page.

Syntax
showinfopage ($show, $lang="en", $onload="")

Input parameters

- $show … message [string]

- $lang … language code [string] (optional)
- $onload … on load JS events [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_charset
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang
- $is_mobile

Output

- message on html info page / false on error

7.10.15   showinfobox

Description
Returns the infobox as long as it has not been closed. Saves the close event in localstorage of browser.
The infobox does not have a specific size by default compared to the message box.

Syntax
showinfobox ($show, $lang="en", $style="", $id="hcms_infoboxLayer")

Input parameters

- $show … message [string]
- $lang … language code [string] (optional)
- $style … additional style definitions of div-layer [string] (optional)
- $id … ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_charset
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang

Output

- message in div layer / false on error

7.10.16   showhelpbutton

Description
Returns the help button including the help document functionality.

Syntax
showhelpbutton ($pdf_name, $enabled=true, $lang="en", $id="hcms_helpButton")

Input parameters

- $pdf_name … PDF file name without '_langcode' and file extension [$string]
- $enabled … enabled [boolean] (optional)
- $lang … language code [string] (optional)
- $id … ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_themeinvertcolors
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang_shortcut
- $hcms_lang

Output

- button as img tag

7.10.17   showsharelinks

Description
Returns the presenation of share links of social media platforms

Syntax
showsharelinks ($link, $mediafile, $lang="en", $style="", $id="hcms_shareLayer")

Input parameters

- $link … link to share [string]
- $mediafile … media file name [string]
- $lang … language code [string] (optional)
- $style … additional style definitions of div-layer [string] (optional)
- $id … ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_charset
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang

Output

- message in div layer / false on error

7.10.18   showmetadata

Syntax
showmetadata ($data, $lang="en", $class_headline="hcmsRowData2")

Input parameters

- $data … metadata [array]
- $lang … 2 digits language code [string]
- $class_headline … CSS-class with background-color for headlines [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_charset
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang

Output

- result as HTML unordered list / false on error

7.10.19   showobject

Syntax
showobject ($site, $location, $page, $cat="", $name="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $cat … category [page, comp] (optional)
- $name … object name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_charset
- $hcms_lang
- $hcms_lang_date
- $lang
- $user

Output

- html presentation / false

7.10.20   showmedia

Description
This function requires site, location and cat to be set as global variable in order to validate the access permission of the user

Syntax
showmedia ($mediafile, $medianame, $viewtype, $id="", $width="", $height="", $class="hcmsImageItem", $recognizefaces_service=false)

Input parameters

- $mediafile … mediafile (publication/filename) [string]
- $medianame … name of mediafile for display [string]
- $viewtype … view type [template, media_only, preview, preview_download, preview_no_rendering]
- $id … ID of the HTML media tag [string]
- $width … width in px [integer] (optional)
- $height … height in px [integer] (optional)
- $class … CSS class [string] (optional)
- $recognizefaces_service … recognize faces service in use [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $site
- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_mediapreview
- $mgmt_mediaoptions
- $mgmt_imagepreview
- $mgmt_docpreview
- $mgmt_docoptions
- $mgmt_docconvert
- $mgmt_maxsizepreview
- $hcms_charset
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang_date
- $hcms_lang
- $lang
- $site
- $location
- $cat
- $page
- $user
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $downloadformats
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $setlocalpermission
- $mgmt_imageoptions
- $is_mobile
- $is_iphone

Output

- html presentation of any media asset / false

7.10.21   showcompexplorer

Description
Creates the component explorer including the search form and upload function

Syntax
showcompexplorer ($site, $dir, $location_esc="", $page="", $compcat="multi", $search_expression="", $search_format="", $mediatype="", $lang="en", $callback="", $scalingfactor="1", $view="list", $thumbsize=100)

Input parameters

* $site … publication name [string]
* $dir … current explorer location [string]
* $location_esc … object location [string] (optional)
* $page … object name [string] (optional)
* $compcat … component category [single, multi, media] (optional)
* $search_expression … search expression [string] (optional)
* $search_format … search format [object, document, image, video, audio, watermark] (optional)
* $mediatype … media-type [audio, binary, component, compressed, flash, image, text, video, watermark] (optional)
* $lang … view tpye [list, gallery] (optional)
* $callback … thumbnail size in pixel [integer] callback of CKEditor [string] (optional)
* $scalingfactor … saclingfactor for images [integer] (optional)
* $view
* $thumbsize

global input parameters

* $mgmt_config
* $siteaccess
* $pageaccess
* $compaccess
* $rootpermission
* $globalpermission
* $localpermission
* $hiddenfolder
* $html5file
* $temp_complocation
* $hcms_charset
* $hcms_lang
* $user

Output

*   explorer with search / false on error

7.10.22   showeditor

Description

Returns the rich text editor code

Syntax
showeditor ($site, $hypertagname, $id, $contentbot="", $sizewidth=600, $sizeheight=300, $toolbar="Default", $lang="en", $dpi=72)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $hypertagname … hypertag name [string]
- $id … hypertag id [string]
- $contentbot … content [string]
- $sizewidth … width of the editor [integer]
- $sizeheight … height of the editor [integer]
- $toolbar … toolbar set [string]
- $lang … 2 digit language code [string]
- $dpi … dpi for scaling images [integer]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $publ_config

Output

- rich text editor code / false on error

7.10.23   showinlineeditor_head

Description
Returns the rich text editor code (JS, CSS) for include into the html head section

Syntax
showinlineeditor_head ($lang)

Input parameters

- $lang … 2 digit language code [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_charset
- $hcms_lang

Output

- rich text editor code for html head section / false on error

7.10.24   showinlinedatepicker_head

Description
Returns the date picker code (JS, CSS) for include into the html head section

Syntax
showinlinedatepicker_head ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- date picker code for html head section / false on error

7.10.25   showinlineeditor

Description
shows the rich text inline editor

Syntax
showinlineeditor ($site, $hypertag, $id, $contentbot="", $sizewidth=600, $sizeheight=300, $toolbar="Default", $lang="en", $contenttype="", $cat="", $location_esc="", $page="", $contentfile="", $db_connect=0, $token="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $hypertag … hypertag [string]
- $id … hypertag id [string]
- $contentbot … content [string]
- $sizewidth … width of the editor [integer]
- $sizeheight … height of the editor [integer]
- $toolbar … toolbar set [string]
- $lang … 2 digit language code [string]
- $contenttype … content-type [string]
- $cat … category [page, comp]
- $location_esc … converted location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $contentfile … container name [string]
- $db_connect … DB-connect file name [string]
- $token … security token [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $publ_config
- $hcms_charset
- $hcms_lang

Output

- rich text editor code / false on error

7.10.26   showvideoplayer

Description
Generates a html segment for the video player code

Syntax
showvideoplayer ($site, $video_array, $width=854, $height=480, $logo_url="", $id="",
$title="", $autoplay=true, $fullscreen=true, $loop=false, $muted=false, $controls=true,
$iframe=false, $force_reload=false, $cleandomain=false)

Input parameters

- $site … video array containing the different video sources [array]
- $video_array … width of the video in pixel [integer]
- $width … height of the video in pixel [integer]
- $height … link to the logo which is displayed before you click on play (If the value is null the default logo will be used) [string]
- $logo_url … ID of the video (will be generated when empty) [string]
- $id … title for this video [string]
- $title … autoplay video on load (true)
- $autoplay … default is false [boolean]
- $fullscreen … view the video in full screen [boolean]
- $loop … play loop [boolean] (optional)
- $muted … muted/no sound [boolean] (optional)
- $controls … player controls and selectable marker/faces gallery [boolean] (optional)
- $iframe … use video in iframe [boolean] (optional)
- $force_reload … reload video sources to prevent the browser cache to show the same video even if it has been changed [boolean] (optional) remove domain name from the URL of the video sources and poster [boolean] (optional)
- $cleandomain

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- HTML code of the video player / false on error

7.10.27   showvideoplayer_head

Syntax
showvideoplayer_head ($secureHref=true, $fullscreen=true, $cleandomain=false)

Input parameters

- $secureHref … secure hyperreferences by adding 'hypercms_' [boolean] (optional)
- $fullscreen … is it possible to view the video in fullScreen [boolean] (optional)
- $cleandomain … remove domain name from URLs [bollean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- head for video player / false on error

7.10.28   showaudioplayer

Description
Generates the html segment for the video player code

Syntax
showaudioplayer ($site, $audioArray, $width=320, $height=320, $logo_url="", $id="",
$autoplay=false, $loop=false, $controls=true, $force_reload=false, $cleandomain=false)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $audioArray … audio files [array]
- $width … ID of the tag [string] (optional)
- $height … width of the video in pixel [integer]
- $logo_url … height of the video in pixel [integer]
- $id … link to the logo which is displayed before you click on play (If the value is null
  the default logo will be used) [string]
- $autoplay … ID of the video (will be generated when empty) [string]
- $loop … autoplay (optional) [boolean]
- $controls … play loop (optional) [boolean]
- $force_reload … player controls (optional) [boolean]
- $cleandomain … remove domain name from source and poster URLs [bollean]
  (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- code of the HTML5 player / false

7.10.29   showaudioplayer_head

Syntax

showaudioplayer_head ($secureHref=true, $cleandomain=false)

Input parameters

- $secureHref ... secure hyperreferences by adding 'hypercms_' [boolean] (optional)
- $cleandomain ... remove domain name from source and poster URLs [bollean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- head for audio player

7.10.30   debug_getbacktracestring

Description
Returns the current backtrace as a good readable string.
Ignores debug and debug_getbacktracestring.

Syntax
debug_getbacktracestring ($valueSeparator, $rowSeparator, $ignoreFunctions=array())

Input parameters

- $valueSeparator ... separator for arguments [string]
- $rowSeparator ... separator for a row on screen/file [string]
- $ignoreFunctions ... functionnames to be ignored [array]

Output

- debug message

7.10.31   showAPIdocs

Description
Generates the documentation of an API file.
If you only want to display the main API functions that you would normally be interested in, please use this defintion:
$display_functions = array ("is_folder", "is_emptyfolder", "is_supported", "is_date", "is_document", "is_image", "is_rawimage", "is_video", "is_rawvideo", "is_audio", "is_keyword", "is_mobilebrowser", "is_iOS", "createviewlink", "createportallink", "createaccesslink", "createobjectaccesslink", "createwrapperlink", "createdownloadlink", "createmultiaccesslink", "createmultidownloadlink", "restoremediafile", "downloadobject", "downloadfile", "createpublication", "editpublication", "editpublicationsetting", "deletepublication", "createtemplate", "edittemplate", "deletetemplate, "createportal", "editportal", "deleteportal", "createuser", "edituser", "deleteuser", "creategroup", "editgroup",

"deletegroup", "createfolder", "renamefolder", "deletefolder", "createobject", "uploadfile", "createmediaobject", "createmediaobjects", "editmediaobject", "editobject", "renameobject", "deleteobject", "cutobject", "copyobject", "copyconnectedobject", "pasteobject", "lockobject", "unlockobject", "publishobject", "unpublishobject", "createqueueentry", "remoteclient", "savelog", "loadlog", "deletelog", "debuglog", "sendlicensenotification", "sendresetpassword", "createfavorite", "deletefavorite", "load_csv", "create_csv", "sendmessage", "savecontent", "hmtl2pdf", "mergepdf");

Syntax
showAPIdocs ($file, $return="html", $html_hr=true, $html_description=true, $html_input=true, $html_globals=true, $html_output=true, $display_functions=array())

Input parameters

- $file ... path to API file [string]
- $return ... return result as HTML or array [html, array] (optional)
- $html_hr ... use horizontal rule as separator in HTML output [boolean] (optional) display description [boolean] (optional)
- $html_description ... display input parameters [boolean] (optional)
- $html_input ... display global variables [boolean] (optional)
- $html_globals ... display output [boolean] (optional)
- $html_output ... display only defined function names [array] (optional)
- $display_functions

global input parameters

- = array()

Output

- HTML output of documentation / false on error

7.10.32   readnavigation

Description
Reads the content from the container and collects information about a single navigation item

Syntax
readnavigation ($site, $docroot, $object, $view="publish", $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $site ... publication name [string]
- $docroot ... location [string]
- $object ... object name [string]
- $view ... view name (see view parameters of function buildview) [string] (optional)
- $user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $navi_config

Output

- navigation item array / false

7.10.33 createnavigation

Description
Generates an associative array (item => nav-item, sub => array with sub-items).
Example
$navi_config = array();
document root definitions
$navi_config['root_path'] = "%abs_page%/";
$navi_config['root_url'] = "%url_page%/";
HTML / CSS class defintions
$navi_config['attr_ul_top'] = "class=\"nav navbar-nav\"";
$navi_config['attr_ul_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown-menu\"";
$navi_config['attr_li_active'] = "class=\"active\"";
$navi_config['attr_li_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown\"";
$navi_config['attr_href_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown-toggle\" data-
toggle=\"dropdown\"";
$navi_config['tag_li'] = "<li %attr_li%><a href=\"%link%\"
%attr_href%>%title%%sub%
\n";
$navi_config['tag_ul'] = "<ul %attr_ul%>%list%
\n";
Language definitions
Session variable name that holds the language setting
$navi_config['lang_session'] = "langcode";
2nd key = langcode & value = text_id of textnode
$navi_config['lang_text_id']['DE'] = "Titel_DE";
$navi_config['lang_text_id']['EN'] = "Titel_EN";
PermaLink definitions
2nd key = langcode & value = text_id of textnode
$navi_config['permalink_text_id']['DE'] = "PermaLink_DE";
$navi_config['permalink_text_id']['EN'] = "PermaLink_EN";
Hide navigation item (any value or empty) and use sort order (number or empty)
$navi_config['hide_text_id'] = "NavigationHide";
$navi_config['sort_text_id'] = "NavigationSortOrder";
Use only index file of directory as navigation item, e.g. index.html or index.php (Keep empty
if all objects of a folder should be included)
$navi_config['index_file'] = "";
$navigation = createnavigation ("%publication%", $navi_config['root_path'],
$navi_config['root_url'], "%view%", "%abs_location%/%object%");
echo shownavigation ($navigation);

Syntax
createnavigation ($site, $docroot, $urlroot, $view="publish", $currentobject="",
$recursive=true)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $docroot … document root for navigation [string]
- $urlroot … URL root for navigation [string]
- $view … view name (see view parameters of function buildview) [string]
- $currentobject … path to current object [string] (optional)
- $recursive … recursive [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $navi_config

Output

- navigation array / false

7.10.34 shownavigation

Description
display navigation as HTML code.
The following example configures the navigation:
$navi_config = array();
document root definitions:
$navi_config['root_path'] = "%abs_page%/";
$navi_config['root_url'] = "%url_page%/";
HTML / CSS class defintions (names between percentage signs are placeholders):
$navi_config['attr_ul_top'] = "class=\"nav navbar-nav\"";
$navi_config['attr_ul_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown-menu\"";
$navi_config['attr_li_active'] = "class=\"active\"";
$navi_config['attr_li_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown\"";
$navi_config['attr_href_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown-toggle\" data-toggle=\"dropdown\"";
$navi_config['tag_li'] = "<li %attr_li%>%title%%sub%
\n";
$navi_config['tag_ul'] = "<ul %attr_ul%>%list%
\n";
language definitions
Session variable name that holds the language setting
$navi_config['lang_session'] = "langcode";
note: key = langcode & value = text_id of textnode
$navi_config['lang_text_id']['DE'] = "Titel_DE";
$navi_config['lang_text_id']['EN'] = "Titel_EN";
PermaLink defintions
note: key = langcode & value = text_id of textnode
$navi_config['permalink_text_id']['DE'] = "PermaLink_DE";
$navi_config['permalink_text_id']['EN'] = "PermaLink_EN";
Navigation hide and sort order defintions
$navi_config['hide_text_id'] = "NavigationHide";
$navi_config['sort_text_id'] = "NavigationSortOrder";
Use the first object of a folder for the main navigation item and display all following objects as sub navigation items [boolean]
$navi_config['use_1st_folderitem'] = false;

Syntax
shownavigation ($navigation, $level=1)

Input parameters

- $navigation … navigation (created by function readnavigation) [array]
- $level … level [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $navi_config

Output

- navigation HTML presentation / false

7.10.35   showselect

Syntax
showselect ($value_array, $only_text=false, $selected_value="", $id="", $attributes="")

Input parameters

- $value_array … values array (array-key = value
- $only_text … array-value = text) [array]
- $selected_value … use values of array as option value and text [boolean] (optional)
- $id … selected value [string] (optional)
- $attributes … attributes of select tags like name or id or events [string] (optional)

Output

- HTML select box presentation / false

7.10.36   showtranslator

Syntax
showtranslator ($site, $id, $type, $charset="UTF-8", $lang="en", $style="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $id … editor/text-tag ID [string]
- $type … unformatted or formatted texttag-type [u, f]
- $charset … character set [string] (optional)
- $lang … 2 digit language code [string] (optional)
- $style … style of div tag [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang

Output

- HTML translator box presentation / false

7.10.37 showmapping

Description
Present the mapping form of the provided publication.

Syntax
showmapping ($site, $lang="en")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $lang … 2 digit language code [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_charset
- $hcms_lang

Output

- table with form fields for display / false

7.10.38 showgallery

Description
Presents all objects in a gallery with their thumbnails.

Syntax
showgallery ($multiobject, $thumbsize=100, $openlink=false, $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $multiobject … multiobjects represented by their path or object ID [array]
- $thumbsize … thumbnail size in pixels [integer] (optional)
- $openlink … open object on click [boolean] (optional)
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $pageaccess
- $compaccess
- $hiddenfolder
- $hcms_linking
- $globalpermission
- $setlocalpermission

- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- gallery view / false

7.10.39   showthumbnail

Description
Presents the thumbnail of a single media file that is optionally base64 encoded an can be embedded in HTML pages or e-mails.

Syntax
showthumbnail ($site, $mediafile, $name="", $thumbsize=120, $base64=false, $style="", $theme="standard")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $mediafile … media file name [string]
- $name … display name [string] (optional)
- $thumbsize … thumbnail size in pixels [integer] (optional)
- $base64 … base64 encoding [boolean] (optional)
- $style … CSS style for image [string] (optional) design theme name for icons [string] (optional)
- $theme

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- thumbnail view / false

7.10.40   showtaxonomytree

Description
Displays the requested taxonomy tree structure or sub branch with checkboxes for the keywords.

Syntax
showtaxonomytree ($site="", $container_id=array(), $text_id="", $tagname="textk", $taxonomy_lang="en", $expression="", $width=600, $height=500)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string] (optional)

- $container_id … container ID [integer][array]
- $text_id … text ID [string]
- $tagname … language code [string] (optional)
- $taxonomy_lang … taxonomy ID or expression or taxonomy path in the form %taxonomy%/publication-name or 'default'/language-code/taxonomy-ID/taxonomy-child-levels [string]
- $expression … width in pixel [integer] (optional)
- $width … height in pixel [integer] (optional)
- $height

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang
- $taxonomy

Output

- taxonomy tree view / false

7.10.41   showworkflowstatus

Description
Displays the workflow status information table.

Syntax
showworkflowstatus ($site, $location, $page)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location path [string]
- $page … object name [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $publ_config
- $hcms_charset
- $hcms_lang
- $lang
- $user

Output

- workflow status view / false

7.11 Template Engine API Functions

7.11.1 transformlink

Syntax
transformlink ($viewstore)

Input parameters

- $viewstore … view of object

global input parameters

- $site
- $location_esc
- $page
- $ctrlreload
- $mgmt_config

Output

- view with transformed links for easyedit mode

7.11.2 followlink

Syntax
followlink ($site, $follow)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name
- $follow … link to follow

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- prepared input (location plus page) for easyedit mode (buildview) / false on error

7.11.3 errorhandler

Syntax
errorhandler ($source_code, $return_code, $error_identifier)

Input parameters

- $source_code … source code
- $return_code … return code
- $error_identifier … error identifier

Output

- error message and view of the code with line identifiers

7.11.4   viewinclusions

Syntax
viewinclusions ($site, $viewstore, $hypertag, $view, $application, $charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

- $site … view of object
- $viewstore … hypertag to create view of inlcuded objects
- $hypertag … view parameter
- $view … application
- $application … character set used (optional) view-parameter explanation: "template or any other word": the standard text (in table) will be included for the view "preview": preview of the content of the included file "publish": view the content of the included file as it is (for publishing)
- $charset

global input parameters

- $user
- $mgmt_config
- $location
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- view of the content including the content of included objects

7.11.5   buildview

Description
buildview parameter may have the following values:
"formedit": use form for content editing
"formmeta": use form for content viewing only for meta informations (tag-type must be meta)
"formlock": use form for content viewing
"cmsview": view of page based on template, includes hyperCMS specific code (buttons)
"inlineview": view of page based on template, includes hyperCMS specific code (buttons) and inline text editing
"publish": view of page for publishing based on template without CMS specific code (editing)
"unpublish": execution of the code for unpublishing an object

"preview": view of page based on template for preview (inactive hyperlinks) without CMS specific code (buttons)

"template": view of template based on template for preview (inactive hyperlinks) without CMS specific code (buttons)

Syntax

buildview ($site, $location, $page, $user, $buildview="template", $ctrlreload="no", $template="", $container="", $force_cat="", $execute_code=true, $recognizefaces_service=false)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location [string]
- $page … object name [string]
- $user … user name [string]
- $buildview … view parameter [string] (optional)
- $ctrlreload … reload workplace control frame and add html & body tags if missing [yes, no] (optional)
- $template … template name [string] (optional)
- $container … container name [string] (optional)
- $force_cat … force category to use different location path [page, comp] (optional)
- $execute_code … execute_code [boolean] (optional)
- $recognizefaces_service … recognize faces service in use [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $container_collection
- $eventsystem
- $db_connect
- $mgmt_config
- $siteaccess
- $adminpermission
- $setlocalpermission
- $token
- $is_mobile
- $is_iphone
- $viewportwidth
- $mgmt_lang_shortcut_default
- $hcms_charset
- $hcms_lang_name
- $hcms_lang_shortcut
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang_date
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array with view of the content / false on error

7.11.6   unescapeview

Syntax

unescapeview ($viewstore, $application="php")

Input parameters

- $viewstore … code [string]
- $application … application name [string] (optional)

Output

- unescaped code / false on error

7.11.7   buildsearchform

Syntax
buildsearchform ($site="", $template="", $report="", $ownergroup="", $css_display="inline-block", $css_width_field="90%", $empty_values=true, $title="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string] (optional for report)
- $template … template name [string] (optional)
- $report … or report name [string] (optional)
- $ownergroup … group access [array] (optional)
- $css_display … CSS display value for label tag [string] (optional)
- $css_width_field … CSS field width (optional)
- $empty_values … allow empty values [boolean] (optional)
- $title … display title [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $user
- $siteaccess
- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_lang_shortcut_default
- $hcms_charset
- $hcms_lang_name
- $hcms_lang_shortcut
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang_date
- $hcms_lang
- $lang
- $is_mobile

Output

- form view / false on error

7.11.8 buildbarchart

Syntax
buildbarchart ($paper_name, $paper_width=600, $paper_height=300, $paper_top=10, $paper_left=40, $x_axis, $y1_axis, $y2_axis="", $y3_axis="", $paper_style="", $bar1_style="", $bar2_style="", $bar3_style="", $show_value=false)

Input parameters

- $paper_name … name/id of paper [string]
- $paper_width … width of paper in pixel [integer]
- $paper_height … height of paper in pixel [integer]
- $paper_top … top space in pixel [integer]
- $paper_left … left space in pixel [integer]
- $x_axis … x-axis values with index as 1st key and 'value', 'text', 'onclick' as 2nd key [array]
- $y1_axis … y1-axis values [array]
- $y2_axis … y2-axis values [array] (optional)
- $y3_axis … y3-axis values [array] (optional)
- $paper_style … paper CSS style [string]
- $bar1_style … 1st bar chart CSS style [string]
- $bar2_style … 2nd bar chart CSS style [string]
- $bar3_style … 3rd bar chart CSS style [string]
- $show_value … show y-value in bar [boolean]

global input parameters

- $lang
- $mgmt_config

Output

- bar chart view / false on error

7.12 XML API Functions

7.12.1 valid_tagname

Description
Verifies a tag name

Syntax
valid_tagname ($tagname)

Input parameters

- $tagname … tag name [string]

Output

- true / false on error

7.12.2   setxmlparameter

Description
Set parameter values in XML declaration (e.g. encoding): encoding="UTF-8"

Syntax
setxmlparameter ($xmldata, $parameter, $value)

Input parameters

- $xmldata … XML content container [string]
- $parameter … paramater name [string]
- $value … paramater value [string]

Output

- XML content container / false on error

7.12.3   getcontent

Description
<tagname>content</tagname>
Extracts the content between the given $starttagname xml-tags.
Only this function will decode special characters (&, <, >) in the content and removes CDATA.
Function getcontent will only decode values if they are non-xml and non_html. so content
inside child nodes including tags won't be decoded.
Wild card character "*" can be used at the end of $starttagname.

Syntax
getcontent ($xmldata, $starttagname)

Input parameters

- $xmldata … XML content container [string]
- $starttagname … tag name [string]

Output

- result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

7.12.4   geticontent

Description
CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are however always case-sensitive!)
<tagname>content</tagname>
Extracts the content between the given $starttagname xml-tags.
Only this function will decode special characters (&, <, >) in the content and removes CDATA.
getcontent will only decode values if they are non-xml and non_html. so content inside child

nodes including tags won't be decoded.
Wild card character "*" can be used at the end of $starttagname

Syntax
geticontent ($xmldata, $starttagname)

Input parameters

- $xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- $starttagname ... tag name [string]

Output

- result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

7.12.5 getxmlcontent

Description
<tagname>content</tagname>
Extracts the content together with the $starttagname xml tags.
This function will NOT decode special characters like function getcontent!
Wild card character "*" can be used at the end of $starttagname.

Syntax
getxmlcontent ($xmldata, $starttagname)

Input parameters

- $xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- $starttagname ... tag name [string]

Output

- result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

7.12.6 getxmlicontent

Description
CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)
<tagname>content</tagname>
Extracts the content together with the $starttagname xml tags.
This function will NOT decode special characters like function getcontent!
Wild card character "*" can be used at the end of $starttagname.

Syntax
getxmlicontent ($xmldata, $starttagname)

Input parameters

- $xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- $starttagname ... tag name [string]

Output

- result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

7.12.7 selectcontent

Description
<tagname>
....
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
....
</tagname>
Extracts the content between the given $starttagname xml tags where the child xml tag $startcondtag value is equal with the target value $condvalue.
Wild card character "*" can be used at the end of $starttagname.
Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of $condvalue.
Be Aware: $startcondtag must be a child of $starttagname!

Syntax
selectcontent ($xmldata, $starttagname, $startcondtag, $condvalue)

Input parameters

- $xmldata … XML content container [string]
- $starttagname … tag name of requested XML node [string]
- $startcondtag … tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- $condvalue … conditional value [string]

Output

- result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

7.12.8 selecticontent

Description
CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)
<tagname>
....
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
....
</tagname>
Extracts the content between the given $starttagname xml tags where the child xml tag $startcondtag value is equal with the target value $condvalue.
Wild card character "*" can be used at the end of $starttagname.
Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of $condvalue.
Be Aware: $startcondtag must be a child of $starttagname!

Syntax
selecticontent ($xmldata, $starttagname, $startcondtag, $condvalue)

Input parameters

- $xmldata … XML content container [string]
- $starttagname … tag name of requested XML node [string]
- $startcondtag … tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- $condvalue … conditional value [string]

Output

- result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

7.12.9   selectxmlcontent

Description
<tagname>
....
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
....
</tagname>
Extracts the content between the given $starttagname xml tags where the child xml tag $startcondtag value is equal with the target value $condvalue
Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of $condvalue.
Be Aware: $startcondtag must be a child of $starttagname!

Syntax
selectxmlcontent ($xmldata, $starttagname, $startcondtag, $condvalue)

Input parameters

- $xmldata … XML content container [string]
- $starttagname … tag name of requested XML node [string]
- $startcondtag … tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagnamev
- $condvalue … conditional value [string]

Output

- result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

7.12.10   selectxmlicontent

Description
CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)
<tagname>
....
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
....
</tagname>
Extracts the content between the given $starttagname xml tags where the child xml tag $startcondtag value is equal with the target value $condvalue.

Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of $condvalue.
Be Aware: $startcondtag must be a child of $starttagname!

Syntax
selectxmlicontent ($xmldata, $starttagname, $startcondtag, $condvalue)

Input parameters

- $xmldata … XML content container [string]
- $starttagname … tag name of requested XML node [string]
- $startcondtag … tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- $condvalue … conditional value [string]

Output

- result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

7.12.11   deletecontent

Description
<tagname>
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
</tagname>
Deletes the whole xml content including <tagname>.
Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of $condvalue.

Syntax
deletecontent ($xmldata, $starttagname, $startcondtag="", $condvalue="")

Input parameters

- $xmldata … XML content container [string]
- $starttagname … tag name of requested XML node [string]
- $startcondtag … tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string] (optional)
- $condvalue … conditional value [string] (optional)

Output

- XML content container / false on error

7.12.12   deleteicontent

Description
CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)
<tagname>
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
</tagname>
Deletes the whole xml content including <tagname>.
Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of $condvalue.

Syntax
deleteicontent ($xmldata, $starttagname, $startcondtag="", $condvalue="")

Input parameters

- $xmldata … XML content container [string]
- $starttagname … tag name of requested XML node [string]
- $startcondtag … tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string] (optional)
- $condvalue … conditional value [string] (optional)

Output

- XML content container / false on error

7.12.13   setcontent

Description
<parenttagname>
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
<tagname>contentnew</tagname>
</parenttagname>
$xmldata = data string to be parsed
$startparenttagname = name of the tag that is a parent node of starttagname (necessary if condition has been set!)
$starttagname = name of the tag (child node)
$contentnew = the content that will be inserted between the child tags $starttagname
$startcondtag = child xml tag where condition will be set
$condvalue = value of the condition
Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of $condvalue.

Syntax
setcontent ($xmldata, $startparenttagname="", $starttagname="", $contentnew="", $startcondtag="", $condvalue="")

Input parameters

- $xmldata … XML content container [string]
- $startparenttagname … parent tag name [string]
- $starttagname … tag name of XML node for the new content [string]
- $contentnew … new XML node to be inserted
- $startcondtag … tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- $condvalue … conditional value [string]

Output

- XML content container / false on error

7.12.14   seticontent

Description
CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)
<parenttagname>
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
<tagname>contentnew</tagname>
</parenttagname>
$xmldata = data string to be parsed
$startparenttagname = name of the tag that is the parent node of starttagname (necessary if condition has been set!)
$starttagname = name of the tag (child node)
$contentnew = the content that will be inserted between the child tags $starttagname
$startcondtag = child xml tag where condition will be set
$condvalue = value of the condition
Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of $condvalue.

Syntax
seticontent ($xmldata, $startparenttagname="", $starttagname="", $contentnew="", $startcondtag="", $condvalue="")

Input parameters

- $xmldata … XML content container [string]
- $startparenttagname … parent tag name [string]
- $starttagname … tag name of XML node for the new content [string]
- $contentnew … new XML node to be inserted [string]
- $startcondtag … tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- $condvalue … conditional value [string]

Output

- XML content container / false on error

7.12.15   setcontent_fast

Description
function designed for link management, extremely fast but with limitations (only CASE-Sensitive!)
<parenttagname>
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
<tagname>contentnew</tagname>
</parenttagname>
$xmldata = data string to be parsed
$startparenttagname = name of the tag that is the parent node of starttagname (necessary if condition has been set!)
$starttagname = name of the tag (child node)
$contentnew = the content that will be inserted between the child tags $starttagname
$startcondtag = child xml tag where condition will be set
$condvalue = value of the condition
Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of $condvalue.

Syntax

setcontent_fast ($xmldata, $startparenttagname="", $starttagname="", $contentnew="", $startcondtag="", $condvalue="")

Input parameters

- $xmldata … XML content container [string]
- $startparenttagname … parent tag name [string]
- $starttagname … tag name of XML node for the new content [string]
- $contentnew … new XML node to be inserted
- $startcondtag … tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- $condvalue … conditional value [string]

Output

- XML content container / false on error

7.12.16   updatecontent

Description
Updates a given xml string $xmlnode in $xmldata with the content $xmlnodenew.
This method provides a faster way to update xml nodes when the node was selected before.

Syntax
updatecontent ($xmldata, $xmlnode, $xmlnodenew)

Input parameters

- $xmldata … XML content container [string]
- $xmlnode … XML node to be replaced [string]
- $xmlnodenew … new XML node [string]

Output

- XML content container / false on error

7.12.17   insertcontent

Description
…………………
…………………
<tagname> <- list start
…………………
…………………
insertxmldata <- insertxmldata
</tagname> <- list end
…………………
Inserts $insertxmldata string at the end of all child between the parent $tagname .

Syntax
insertcontent ($xmldata, $insertxmldata, $starttagname)

Input parameters

- $xmldata … XML content container [string]
- $insertxmldata … XML node to be inserted in starttagname [string]
- $starttagname … tag name of the parent XML node [string]

Output

- XML content container / false on error

7.12.18   inserticontent

Description
CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)
…………………
…………………
<tagname> <- list start
…………………
…………………
insertxmldata <- insertxmldata
</tagname> <- list end
…………………
Inserts $insertxmldata string at the end of all child between the parent $tagname.

Syntax
inserticontent ($xmldata, $insertxmldata, $starttagname)

Input parameters

- $xmldata … XML content container [string]
- $insertxmldata … XML node to be inserted in starttagname [string]
- $starttagname … tag name of the parent XML node [string]

Output

- XML content container / false on error

7.12.19   addcontent

Description
<grandtagname>
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
<parenttagname> <- list start
…………………
…………………
………………… }
<tagname>contentnew</tagname> } <- sub_xmldata
………………… }
</parenttagname> <- list end
</grandtagname>

$xmldata = data string to be parsed
$sub_xmldata = xml node to be inserted
$startgrandtagname (optional) = name of the grand xml tag of parent xml tag where (article)
$startcondtag (optional) = xml tag inside the parent xml tags where condition will be set
$condvalue (optional) = value of the condition
$startparenttagname (optional) = name of the parent xml tag where the xml subschema
should be added (list)
$starttagname (optional) = name of the tag (child)
$contentnew (optional) = the content that will be inserted between the child tags

Syntax
addcontent ($xmldata, $sub_xmldata, $startgrandtagname, $startcondtag, $condvalue,
$startparenttagname, $starttagname, $contentnew)

Input parameters

- $xmldata … XML content container [string]
- $sub_xmldata … xml node to be inserted [string]
- $startgrandtagname … grandparent tag name [string]
- $startcondtag … tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname
  [string]
- $condvalue … conditional value [string]
- $startparenttagname … parent tag name [string]
- $starttagname … tag name of XML node for the new content [string]
- $contentnew … new XML node to be inserted [string]

Output

- XML content container / false on error

7.12.20   addicontent

Description
CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)
<grandtagname>
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
<parenttagname> <- list start
…………………
…………………
………………… }
<tagname>contentnew</tagname> } <- sub_xmldata
………………… }
</parenttagname> <- list end
</grandtagname>
$xmldata = data string to be parsed
$sub_xmldata = xml subschema to be inserted
$startgrandtagname (optional) = name of the grand xml tag of parent xml tag where (article)
$startcondtag (optional) = xml tag inside the parent xml tags where condition will be set
$condvalue (optional) = value of the condition
$startparenttagname (optional) = name of the parent xml tag where the xml subschema
should be added (list)
$starttagname (optional) = name of the tag (child)
$contentnew (optional) = the content that will be inserted between the child tags

Syntax

addicontent ($xmldata, $sub_xmldata, $startgrandtagname, $startcondtag, $condvalue, $startparenttagname, $starttagname, $contentnew)

Input parameters

- $xmldata … XML content container [string]
- $sub_xmldata … xml node to be inserted [string]
- $startgrandtagname … grandparent tag name [string]
- $startcondtag … tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- $condvalue … conditional value [string]
- $startparenttagname … parent tag name [string]
- $starttagname … tag name of XML node for the new content [string]
- $contentnew … new XML node to be inserted [string]

Output

- XML content container / false on error

7.13 Report API Functions

7.13.1 createreport

Description
This function creates a new report

Syntax
createreport ($report_name)

Input parameters

- $report_name … report name [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.13.2 editreport

Description
This function saves the configuration of a report.

Syntax
editreport ($report_name, $config)

Input parameters

- $report_name … report name [string]
- $config … report configuration [array]

global input parameters

- $user
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.13.3   loadreport

Description
This function loads the report configuration file and provides the data as array.

Syntax
loadreport ($report_name)

Input parameters

- $report_name … report name [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array / false

7.13.4   deletereport

Description

This function deletes a report

Syntax
deletereport ($report_name)

Input parameters

- $report_name … report name [string]

global input parameters

- $user
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.13.5   analyzeSQLselect

Description
This function analyzes an SQL Select statement and return its parts in an array

Syntax
analyzeSQLselect ($sql)

Input parameters

- $sql … SQL statement [string]

Output

- result array

7.13.6   showpiechart

Description
This function creates the Google Chart Code for a pie chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first!

Syntax
showpiechart ($title="", $x_title="", $x_value="", $y_title="", $y_value="", $data_array=array(), $width="100%", $height="100%", $id="hcmsPieChart", $suffix="", $loadAPI=true)

Input parameters

- $title … chart title [string]
- $x_title … chart x-axis title [string]
- $x_value … chart x-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- $y_title … chart y-axis title [string]
- $y_value … chart y-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- $data_array … assoz. data array [array]
- $width … chart width [string] (optional)
- $height … chart height [string] (optional)
- $id … ID of chart [string] (optional)
- $suffix … function name suffix [string] (optional)
- $loadAPI … load Google Chart API [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang
- $user

Output

- Google Chart code / false

7.13.7   showcolumnchart

Description
This function creates the Google Chart Code for a column chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first!

Syntax
showcolumnchart ($title="", $x_title="", $x_value="", $y1_title="", $y1_value="", $y2_title="", $y2_value="", $y3_title="", $y3_value="", $data_array=array(), $width="100%", $height="100%", $id="hcmsColumnChart", $suffix="", $loadAPI=true)

Input parameters

- $title … chart title [string]
- $x_title … chart x-axis title [string]
- $x_value … chart x-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- $y1_title … chart y1-axis title [string]
- $y1_value … chart y1-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- $y2_title … chart y2-axis title [string]
- $y2_value … chart y2-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- $y3_title … chart y3-axis title
- $y3_value … chart y3-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- $data_array … assoz. data array [array]
- $width … chart width [string] (optional)
- $height … chart height [string] (optional)
- $id … ID of chart [string] (optional)
- $suffix … function name suffix [string] (optional)
- $loadAPI

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang
- $user

Output

- Google Chart code / false

7.13.8 showareachart

Description
This function creates the Google Chart Code for an area chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first!

Syntax
showareachart ($title="", $x_title="", $x_value="", $y1_title="", $y1_value="", $y2_title="", $y2_value="", $y3_title="", $y3_value="", $data_array=array(), $width="100%", $height="100%", $id="hcmsAreaChart", $suffix="", $loadAPI=true)

Input parameters

- $title … chart title [string]
- $x_title … chart x-axis title [string]
- $x_value … chart x-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- $y1_title … chart y1-axis title [string]
- $y1_value … chart y1-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- $y2_title … chart y2-axis title [string]
- $y2_value … chart y2-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- $y3_title … chart y3-axis title
- $y3_value … chart y3-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- $data_array … assoz. data array [array]
- $width … chart width [string] (optional)
- $height … chart height [string] (optional)
- $id … ID of chart [string] (optional)
- $suffix … function name suffix [string] (optional)
- $loadAPI

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang
- $user

Output

- Google Chart code / false

7.13.9   showtimelinechart

Description
This function creates the Google Chart Code for a timeline chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first!

Syntax
showtimelinechart ($title="", $y_title="", $y_value="", $x1_title="", $x1_value="", $x2_title="", $x2_value="", $data_array=array(), $width="100%", $height="100%", $id="hcmsTimelineChart", $suffix="", $loadAPI=true)

Input parameters

- $title … chart title [string]
- $y_title … chart y-axis title [string]
- $y_value … chart y-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- $x1_title … chart x1-axis title
- $x1_value … chart x1-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- $x2_title … chart x2-axis title [string]
- $x2_value … chart x2-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- $data_array … assoz. data array [array]
- $width … chart width [string] (optional)
- $height … chart height [string] (optional)
- $id … ID of chart [string] (optional)
- $suffix … function name suffix [string] (optional)
- $loadAPI … load Google Chart API [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang
- $user

Output

- Google Chart code / false

7.13.10   showgeolocationchart

Description
This function creates the Google Maps Code for a geolocation chart. The Google Maps API need to be loaded first!

Syntax
showgeolocationchart ($title="", $marker_value="", $lat_value="", $lng_value="", $link_value="", $data_array=array(), $width="100%", $height="100%", $id="hcmsGeolocationChart", $suffix="", $loadAPI=true)

Input parameters

- $title … chart title [string]
- $marker_value … array key name holding the value for the marker title [string]
- $lat_value … array key name holding the value for the latitude of the marker [string]
- $lng_value … array key name holding the value for the longitude of the marker [string]
- $link_value … array key name holding the value for the marker link [string]
- $data_array … assoz. data array [array]
- $width … chart width [string] (optional)
- $height … chart height [string] (optional)
- $id … ID of chart [string] (optional)
- $suffix … function name suffix [string] (optional)
- $loadAPI … load Google Maps API [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang
- $user

Output

- Google Chart code / false

7.14 Project API Functions

7.14.1 createproject

Description
This function creates a new project.

Syntax
createproject ($subproject_id=0, $object_id="", $user="", $projectname="", $description="")

Input parameters

- $subproject_id … ID of main project (only if the project is a subproject) [integer]
- $object_id … object ID or path to object [string] (optional)
- $user … user name of sub/project owner [string]
- $projectname … project name [string]
- $description … project description [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.14.2   editproject

Description
This function saves data of an existing project.
Use *Leave* as input if a value should not be changed.

Syntax
editproject ($project_id, $subproject_id="*Leave*", $object_id="*Leave*",
$user="*Leave*", $projectname="*Leave*", $description="*Leave*")

Input parameters

- $project_id … project ID [integer]
- $subproject_id … ID of main project (only if project is a subproject) [integer or string]
- $object_id … object ID or path to object [string] (optional)
- $user … user name of sub/project owner [string] (optional)
- $projectname … project name [string] (optional)
- $description … project description [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.14.3   deleteproject

Description
This function removes projects.

Syntax
deleteproject ($project_id)

Input parameters

- $project_id … project ID or array of project IDs to be deleted [string or array]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.14.4 getprojectstructure

Description
This function creates an associative array presenting the project structure (project -> subprojects -> tasks).

Syntax
getprojectstructure ($project_id, $user="")

Input parameters

- $project_id ... project ID [integer]
- $user ... projects for specific user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- associative result array / false

7.14.5 showprojectrecord

Description
This function creates a table row for the projects presentation.

Syntax
showprojectrecord ($project_record, $masterproject_id)

Input parameters

- $project_record ... project record as array (project/subproject/task) [array]
- $masterproject_id ... ID of master project [integer]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang
- $siteaccess
- $user_array

Output

- html presentation of the record / false

7.14.6 showganttchart

Description
This function creates the Google Chart Code for a Gantt chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first.

Syntax
showganttchart ($title="", $task_title="", $task_value="", $resource_title="", $resource_value="", $start_title="", $start_value="", $end_title="", $end_value="", $status_title="", $status_value="", $data_array=array(), $width="100%", $height="100%", $id="hcmsTimelineChart", $suffix="", $loadAPI=true)

Input parameters

- $title … chart title [string]
- $task_title … task title [string]
- $task_value … task array key name holding the values [array]
- $resource_title … resouce title [string] (optional)
- $resource_value … resource array key name holding the values [string] (optional)
- $start_title … task start date title [string]
- $start_value … task start date array key name holding the values [string]
- $end_title … task finish date title [string]
- $end_value … task finish date array key name holding the values [string]
- $status_title … work status title [string] (optional)
- $status_value … work status array key name holding the values [string] (optional)
- $data_array … assoz. data array [array]
- $width … chart width [string] (optional)
- $height … chart height [string] (optional)
- $id … ID of chart [string] (optional)
- $suffix … function name suffix [string] (optional)
- $loadAPI … load Google Chart API [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- Google Chart code / false

7.15 Task API Functions

7.15.1 createtask

Description
Creates a new user task and send optional e-mail to user.
Since verion 5.8.4 the data will be stored in RDBMS instead of XML files.

Syntax
createtask ($site, $from_user="", $from_email="", $to_user="", $to_email="",
$startdate="", $finishdate="", $category="", $object_id="", $taskname="", $message="",
$sendmail=true, $priority="low", $project_id=0, $planned="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string] (optional)
- $from_user … from_user name [string]
- $from_email … from_email [email-address] (optional)
- $to_user … to_user name [string]
- $to_email … to_email [email-address] (optional)
- $startdate … start date [yyyy-mm-dd] (optional)
- $finishdate … finish date [yyyy-mm-dd] (optional)
- $category … category [link, user, workflow] (optional)
- $object_id … object ID or object path [string]
- $taskname … task name [string]
- $message … message [string] (optional)
- $sendmail … sendmail [boolean]
- $priority … priority [high, medium, low] (optional)
- $project_id … project/subproject ID if the task should be assigned to a project [integer] (optional)
- $planned … planned effort in taskunit [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.15.2 edittask

Description
Saves data of a user task and send optional e-mail to user.
Since verion 5.8.4 the data will be stored in RDBMS instead of XML files.
Use *Leave* as input if a value should not be changed.

Syntax
edittask ($task_id, $object_id="*Leave*", $to_user="*Leave*", $startdate="*Leave*",
$finishdate="*Leave*", $taskname="*Leave*", $message="*Leave*", $sendmail=true,

$priority="*Leave*", $status="*Leave*", $planned="*Leave*", $actual="*Leave*", $project_id=0)

Input parameters

- $task_id … task ID [integer]
- $object_id … object ID or path to object [integer or string] (optional)
- $to_user … to_user name [string] (optional)
- $startdate … start date [yyyy-mm-dd] (optional)
- $finishdate … finish date [yyyy-mm-dd] (optional)
- $taskname … name of task [string] (optional)
- $message … task message/description [string] (optional)
- $sendmail … sendmail [true/false]
- $priority … priority [high, medium, low] (optional)
- $status … status in percent [0-100] (optional)
- $planned … planned effort in taskunit [float] (optional)
- $actual … actual effort in taskunit [float] (optional)
- $project_id … project/subproject ID the task belongs to [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.15.3   deletetask

Description
Deletes user tasks.

Syntax
deletetask ($task_id)

Input parameters

- $task_id … task ID or array of task IDs to be deleted [integer]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true/false

7.15.4   tasknotification

Description
Sends e-mail notifications to users if a task starts or ends on the given date.

Syntax
tasknotification ($date)

Input parameters

- $date … date [yyyy-mm-dd]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- true/false

7.16 Workflow API Functions

7.16.1   deleteworkflow

Description
This function deletes a workflow.

Syntax
deleteworkflow ($site, $wf_name, $cat)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $wf_name … worfklow name [string]
- $cat … category [man, script]

global input parameters

- $user
- $eventsystem
- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.16.2   buildworkflow

Syntax
buildworkflow ($workflow_data)

Input parameters

- $workflow_data … workflow [XML]

Output

- workflow items as array

7.16.3   workflowaccept

Syntax
workflowaccept ($site, $location, $object, $workflow, $item_id, $user, $task_message="",
$sendmail=true, $task_priority="medium", $task_start="", $task_end="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location name [string]
- $object … object name [string]
- $workflow … workflow [XML-string]
- $item_id … item id [string]
- $user … user name of executing user [string]
- $task_message … task message [string] (optional)
- $sendmail … sendmail [boolean] (optional)
- $task_priority … task priority [high, medium, low] (optional)
- $task_start … task start date [date] (optional)
- $task_end … task end date [date] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- workflow [XML-string] / false

7.16.4   acceptobject

Description
Accepts an object that is managed by a workflow.

Syntax
acceptobject ($site, $location, $object, $item_id, $user, $task_message="", $sendmail=true, $task_priority="medium", $task_start="", $task_end="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location name [string]
- $object … object name [string]
- $item_id … workflow item id [string]
- $user … user name of executing user [string]
- $task_message … task message [string] (optional)
- $sendmail … sendmail [boolean] (optional)
- $task_priority … task priority [high, medium, low] (optional)
- $task_start … task start date [date] (optional)
- $task_end … task end date [date] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $contentfile
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.16.5   workflowreject

Description
Rejects an object that is managed by a workflow.

Syntax
workflowreject ($site, $location, $object, $workflow, $item_id, $user, $task_message="", $sendmail=true, $task_priority="medium", $task_start="", $task_end="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location name [string]
- $object … object name [string]
- $workflow … workflow [XML-string]
- $item_id … workflow item id [string]
- $user … user name of executing user [string]
- $task_message … task message [string] (optional)
- $sendmail … send mail [boolean] (optional)

- $task_priority … task priority [high, medium, low] (optional)
- $task_start … task start date [date] (optional)
- $task_end … task end date [date] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- workflow [XML-string] / false

7.16.6 rejectobject

Description
Rejects an object that is managed by a workflow.

Syntax
rejectobject ($site, $location, $object, $item_id, $user, $task_message="", $sendmail=true, $task_priority="medium", $task_start="", $task_end="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … location name [string]
- $object … object name [string]
- $item_id … workflow item id [string]
- $user … user name of executing user [string]
- $task_message … task message [string] (optional)
- $sendmail … send mail [boolean] (optional)
- $task_priority … task priority [high, medium, low]
- $task_start … task start date [date] (optional)
- $task_end … task end date [date] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $contentfile
- $hcms_lang_codepage
- $hcms_lang
- $lang

Output

- result array

7.17 Cloud Storage API Functions

7.17.1 loadcloudobject

Description
This functions load/streams an object/file from the cloud storage and saves it the local media repository on request

Syntax
loadcloudobject ($site, $location, $file, $user="", $save=true, $directoutput=false)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … media file location [string]
- $file … media file name [string]
- $user … user name [string] (optional)
- $save … save file in local media repository or return content as result [true, false] (optional)
- $directoutput … direct output of the streamed content [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- data / false on error

7.17.2 savecloudobject

Description
This function saves an object/file in the cloud storage if no daily cloud snyc has been defined, see main configuration setting $mgmt_config['storage_dailycloudsnyc'].
The file must have a valid container ID identifier in the file name.

Syntax
savecloudobject ($site, $location, $file, $user="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … media file location [string]
- $file … media file name [string]
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

7.17.3   copycloudobject

Description
This functions renames an object/file in the cloud storage

Syntax
copycloudobject ($site, $location, $file_old, $file_new, $user="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … media file location [string]
- $file_old … source media file name [string]
- $file_new … destination media file name [string]
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

7.17.4   renamecloudobject

Description
This functions renames an object/file in the cloud storage

Syntax
renamecloudobject ($site, $location, $file_old, $file_new, $user="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … media file location [string]
- $file_old … old media file name [string]
- $file_new … new media file name [string]
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

7.17.5   deletecloudobject

Description
This function deletes an object/file and its data from the cloud storage

Syntax
deletecloudobject ($site, $location, $file, $user="")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $location … media file location [string]
- $file … media file name [string]
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

7.17.6   synccloudobjects

Description
This function snychronizes all local objects/files with the cloud storage.
See also main configuration settings $mgmt_config['storage_dailycloudsnyc'] and
$mgmt_config['storage_type'].

Syntax
synccloudobjects ($user="")

Input parameters

- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

7.17.7   GCanalyzevideo

Description
Analyzes a video and finds labels, based on Google Video Intelligence.

Syntax
GCanalyzevideo ($site, $path)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $path … path or URI to a video file [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false on error

7.17.8   GCanalyzeimage

Description
Analyzes an image and finds labels, based on Google Vision.

Syntax
GCanalyzeimage ($site, $path)

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $path … path or URI to a video file [string]

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false on error

7.17.9 GCspeech2text

Description
Analyzes a video or audio and extracts the text from the audio stream, based on Google Cloud Speech.
Google Speech supports the following language codes:
af-ZA, am-ET, hy-AM, az-AZ, id-ID, ms-MY, bn-BD, bn-IN, ca-ES, cs-CZ, da-DK, de-DE, en-AU, en-CA, en-GH, en-GB, en-IN, en-IE, en-KE, en-NZ, en-NG, en-PH, en-ZA, en-TZ, en-US, es-AR, es-BO, es-CL, es-CO, es-CR, es-EC, es-SV, es-ES, es-US, es-GT, es-HN, es-MX, es-NI, es-PA, es-PY, es-PE, es-PR, es-DO, es-UY, es-VE, eu-ES, fil-PH, fr-CA, fr-FR, gl-ES, ka-GE, gu-IN,
hr-HR, zu-ZA, is-IS, it-IT, jv-ID, kn-IN, km-KH, lo-LA, lv-LV, lt-LT, hu-HU, ml-IN, mr-IN, nl-NL, ne-NP, nb-NO, pl-PL, pt-BR, pt-PT, ro-RO, si-LK, sk-SK, sl-SI, su-ID, sw-TZ, sw-KE, fi-FI, sv-SE,
ta-IN, ta-SG, ta-LK, ta-MY, te-IN, vi-VN, tr-TR, ur-PK, ur-IN, el-GR, bg-BG, ru-RU, sr-RS, uk-UA, he-IL, ar-IL,
ar-JO, ar-AE, ar-BH, ar-DZ, ar-SA, ar-IQ, ar-KW, ar-MA, ar-TN, ar-OM, ar-PS, ar-QA, ar-LB, ar-EG, fa-IR, hi-IN, th-TH, ko-KR, cmn-Hant-TW, yue-Hant-HK, ja-JP, cmn-Hans-HK, cmn-Hans-CN

Syntax
GCspeech2text ($site, $path, $langcode="en-US")

Input parameters

- $site … publication name [string]
- $path … path or URI to a video file [string]
- $langcode … language code [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config
- $mgmt_imagepreview
- $mgmt_mediapreview
- $mgmt_mediaoptions
- $mgmt_imageoptions
- $mgmt_maxsizepreview
- $mgmt_mediametadata
- $mgmt_compress
- $hcms_ext

Output

- result array / false on error

7.18 Import/Export API Functions

7.18.1 exportobjects

Description
Executes the export job.

Syntax

exportobjects ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.18.2   importobjects

Description
Executes the import job.

Syntax
importobjects ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.18.3   importmediafiles

Description
This function imports all directories and files from the import directory to location.

Syntax
importmediafiles ($importdir, $location, $createfolders=false, $leavefiles=false,
$deletefiles=false, $report=true, $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $importdir …
- $location
- $createfolders
- $leavefiles
- $deletefiles
- $report
- $user

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true/false

7.18.4   importxmlfiles

Description
Import of content and media files based on the XML import schema.

Syntax
importxmlfiles ($importdir, $createfolders=false, $ignoremissinglinks=false, $leavefiles=false, $deletefiles=false, $report=true, $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $importdir … path of the import directory [string]
- $createfolders … create folder [boolean] (optional)
- $ignoremissinglinks … ignore or keep links to missing objects [boolean] (optional)
- $leavefiles … leave the files in the import directory and create symbolic link to the file [boolean] (optional)
- $deletefiles … delete files after successful import [boolean] (optional)
- $report … print report [boolean] (optional)
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

7.18.5   calculatedate

Syntax
calculatedate ($days)

Input parameters

- $days … number of days [integer]

Output

- date based on number of days in the past from today

7.18.6   exportxmlfiles

Description
Export of content and media files based on the XMLexport schema.

Syntax
exportxmlfiles ($location, $object="", $exportdir="", $recursive=false, $preserve=false, $symlink=false, $delete=false, $createdays=0, $editdays=0, $accessdays=0, $filesize=0, $contentrules="", $report=true, $user="sys")

Input parameters

- $location … location [string]
- $object … object name [string] (optional)
- $exportdir … path of the export directory or FTP server path [string]
- $recursive … export all items in subfolders recursively [boolean] (optional)
- $preserve … preserve container ID [boolean] (optional)
- $symlink … export only the media files and use a symbolic link to the file [boolean] (optional)
- $delete … delete files after successful export [boolean] (optional)
- $createdays … age in days after creation of the object [integer] (optional)
- $editdays … age in days after last modification of the object [integer] (optional)
- $accessdays … age in days after last access of the object [integer] (optional)
- $filesize … minimum file size of the asset in MB [integer] (optional)
- $contentrules … content rules/conditions for text content based on SQL Syntax [string]
- $report … print report [boolean] (optional)
- $user … user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- $mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8 Rechtliche Hinweise / Impressum

8.1 Fragen und Anregungen

Sollten Sie weitergehende Fragen oder Anregungen zum Produkt haben, so wenden Sie sich bitte an den Support. Wir stehen Ihnen auch gerne für Fragen bezüglich unseres Reseller-Programms und Partner-Programms zur Verfügung. Zugriff auf die erweitere Online-Demo des hyper Content & Digital Asset Management Servers können sie ebenfalls über den Support beantragen.

hyperCMS Support:
support@hypercms.com
http://www.hypercms.com

8.2 Impressum

Verantwortlich für den Inhalt:

hyperCMS
Content Management Solutions GmbH
Rembrandtstr. 35/6
A-1020 Wien – Austria

office@hypercms.com
http://www.hypercms.com

8.3 Rechtliche Hinweise

Vorliegendes Benutzerhandbuch basiert auf der zum Zeitpunkt der Verfassung des Dokumentes verfügbaren Programmversion.

Der Hersteller behält sich Programmänderungen und –Verbesserungen vor.

Fehler und Irrtümer vorbehalten.

© 2021 by hyperCMS Content Management Solutions